

Applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to multidimensional systems theory

Anna Fabianska, Alban Quadrat

► **To cite this version:**

| Anna Fabianska, Alban Quadrat. Applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to multidimensional systems theory. [Research Report] RR-6126, INRIA. 2007, pp.96. <inria-00131035v2>

HAL Id: inria-00131035

<https://hal.inria.fr/inria-00131035v2>

Submitted on 16 Feb 2007

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

*Applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to
multidimensional systems theory*

Anna Fabiańska — Alban Quadrat

N° 6126

February 2007

Thème NUM



*Rapport
de recherche*

Applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to multidimensional systems theory

Anna Fabiańska* , Alban Quadrat†

Thème NUM — Systèmes numériques
Projet APICS

Rapport de recherche n° 6126 — February 2007 — 96 pages

Abstract: The purpose of this paper is to give four new applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to mathematical systems theory. Using a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, also known as Serre’s conjecture, we show how to effectively compute flat outputs and injective parametrizations of flat multidimensional linear systems. We prove that a flat multidimensional linear system is algebraically equivalent to the controllable 1-D dimensional linear systems obtained by setting all but one functional operator to zero in the polynomial matrix defining the system. In particular, we show that a flat ordinary differential time-delay linear system is algebraically equivalent to the corresponding ordinary differential system without delay, i.e., the controllable ordinary differential linear system obtained by setting all the delay amplitudes to zero. We also give a constructive proof of a generalization of Serre’s conjecture known as Lin-Bose’s conjecture. Moreover, we show how to constructively compute (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices over a commutative polynomial ring. The Quillen-Suslin theorem also plays a central part in the so-called decomposition problem of linear functional systems studied in the literature of symbolic computation. In particular, we show how the basis computation of certain free modules, coming from projectors of the endomorphism ring of the module associated with the system, allows us to obtain unimodular matrices which transform the system matrix into an equivalent block-triangular or a block-diagonal form. Finally, we demonstrate the package `QUILLENUSULIN` which, to our knowledge, contains the first implementation of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in a computer algebra system as well as the different algorithms developed in the paper.

Key-words: Constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, Lin-Bose’s conjecture, multidimensional linear systems, flat systems, (weakly) doubly coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices, factorization and decomposition of linear functional systems, symbolic computation.

The first author is very grateful to W. Plesken for his support. She would also like to express thanks to F. Castro-Jimenez and J. Gago-Vargas for the opportunity to discuss with them on the Quillen-Suslin theorem and to A. van den Essen for pointing out to her an interesting example that has been included in the paper.

The second author would like to thank Y. Lam, T. Coquand, H. Lombardi and I. Yengui for interesting discussions on the Quillen-Suslin theorem and Z. Lin and H. Park for discussions on applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to mathematical systems theory, control theory and signal processing.

* Lehrstuhl B für Mathematik RWTH - Aachen, Templergraben 64, 52056 Aachen, Germany
fabianska@momo.math.rwth-aachen.de

† INRIA Sophia Antipolis, APICS project, 2004 Route des Lucioles BP 93, 06902 Sophia Antipolis Cedex, France,
Alban.Quadrat@sophia.inria.fr

Applications du théorème de Quillen-Suslin à la théorie des systèmes multidimensionnels

Résumé : Le but de ce papier est de donner quatre nouvelles applications du théorème de Quillen-Suslin à la théorie mathématique des systèmes. A l'aide d'une version constructive du théorème de Quillen-Suslin, aussi connu sous le nom de conjecture de Serre, nous montrons comment calculer de manière effective les sorties plates et les paramétrisations injectives des systèmes linéaires multidimensionnels plats. Nous prouvons que tout système linéaire multidimensionnel plat est algébriquement équivalent aux systèmes linéaires 1-D contrôlables obtenus par annulation de tous les opérateurs fonctionnels sauf un dans la matrice polynômiale définissant le système. En particulier, nous montrons que tout système linéaire différentiel à retard plat est algébriquement équivalent au système différentiel sans retard, c'est-à-dire, au système linéaire contrôlable d'équations différentielles obtenu en annulant les amplitudes des retards. Nous donnons aussi une preuve constructive d'une généralisation de la conjecture de Serre appelée conjecture de Lin-Bose. De plus, nous montrons comment calculer de manière effective des factorisations (faiblement) copremières à gauche et à droite de matrices de transfert rationnelles sur une algèbre commutative de polynômes. Le théorème de Quillen-Suslin joue aussi un rôle important dans l'étude du problème de décomposition des systèmes linéaires fonctionnels étudié dans la littérature du calcul formel. En particulier, nous montrons comment le calcul de bases de certains modules libres, provenant de projecteurs de l'anneau des endomorphismes du module associé au système, nous permet de calculer des matrices unimodulaires qui transforment la matrice du système en une matrice équivalente ayant une forme bloc-triangulaire ou bloc-diagonale. Finalement, nous décrivons le logiciel `QUILLENUSLIN` qui, à notre connaissance, contient la première implémentation du théorème de Quillen-Suslin dans un système de calcul formel, ainsi que les différents algorithmes obtenus dans le papier.

Mots-clés : Versions constructives du théorème de Quillen-Suslin, conjecture de Lin-Bose, systèmes linéaires multidimensionnels, systèmes plats, factorisations doublement (faiblement) copremières de matrices de transfert rationnelles, factorisation et décomposition des systèmes linéaires fonctionnels, calcul formel.

1 Introduction

In 1784, Monge studied the integration of certain *underdetermined* non-linear systems of ordinary differential equations, namely, systems containing more unknown functions than differential independent equations ([31]). He showed how the solutions of these systems could be parametrized by means of a certain number of arbitrary functions of the independent variable. This problem was called *the Monge problem* and it was studied by famous mathematicians such as Hadamard, Hilbert, Cartan and Goursat. In particular, motivated by problems coming from linear elasticity theory, Hadamard considered the case of linear ordinary differential equations and Goursat investigated underdetermined systems of partial differential equations. We refer the reader to [31] for a historical account on the Monge problem and for the main references.

Within the *algebraic analysis* approach ([2, 21, 30, 35]), the Monge problem was recently studied for underdetermined systems of linear partial differential equations in [21, 35, 44, 45, 46] and for linear functional systems in [5, 6] (e.g., differential time-delay systems, discrete systems). Depending on the algebraic properties of a certain module M defined over a ring D of functional operators and intrinsically associated with the linear functional system, we can prove or disprove the existence of different kinds of parametrizations of the system (i.e., minimal or injective parametrizations, non-minimal parametrizations, chains of successive parametrizations). Constructive algorithms for checking these algebraic properties (i.e., torsion, existence of torsion elements, torsion-free, reflexive, projective, stably free, free) and computing the different parametrizations were recently developed in [5, 44, 45, 46], implemented in the package OREMODULES ([5, 6]) and illustrated on numerous examples coming from mathematical physics and control theory ([5, 6]). Finally, we proved in [5, 44, 45, 46] how the Monge problem gave answers for the search of *potentials* in mathematical physics and *image representations* in control theory ([41, 42, 65, 66]).

The last results show that the Monge problem is constructively solved for certain classes of linear functional systems up to a last but important point: we can check whether or not a linear functional system admits injective parametrizations but we are generally not able to compute one even if some heuristic methods were presented in [5, 44, 45]. Indeed, the existence of injective parametrizations for a linear functional system was proved to be equivalent to the freeness of the corresponding module M . In the case of a linear functional system with constant coefficients, the corresponding ring D of functional operators is a commutative polynomial ring over a field k of constants. Using the famous Quillen-Suslin theorem ([56, 58]), also known as Serre's conjecture ([24, 25]), we then know that free D -modules are projective ones. Using Gröbner or Janet bases ([5, 11, 44]), we can check whether or not a module over a commutative polynomial ring is projective. See [3, 11, 20] and the references therein for introductions to Janet and Gröbner bases. Hence, we can constructively prove the existence of an injective parametrization for a linear functional system. However, we need to use a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem ([15, 19, 23, 27, 29, 37, 61, 62]) to get injective parametrizations of the corresponding system.

The main purpose of this paper is to recall a general algorithm for computing bases of a free module over a commutative polynomial ring, give four new applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to mathematical systems theory and demonstrate the implementation of the QUILLENSUSLIN package ([13]) developed in the computer algebra system MAPLE. To our knowledge, the QUILLENSUSLIN package is the first package available which performs basis computation of free modules over a commutative polynomial ring with rational and integer coefficients and is dedicated to different applications coming from mathematical systems theory.

More precisely, the plan of the paper is the following one. In the second section, we recall how the structural properties of linear functional systems can be constructively studied within the algebraic analysis approach as well as different results on the Monge problem. A constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, which is the main tool we use in the paper, is presented in the third section

and the implementation is illustrated on many examples in the Appendix of the paper. We also describe some heuristic methods that highly simplify the computation of a basis of a free module over polynomial ring in certain special cases. The constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem and, in particular the patching procedure, gives us the opportunity to make a new observation concerning linear functional systems which admit injective parametrizations also called *flat multidimensional systems* in mathematical systems theory. In the fourth section, we prove that a flat multidimensional system is algebraically equivalent to a 1-D flat linear system obtained by setting all but one functional operator to zero in the system matrix. This result gives an answer to a natural question on flat multidimensional systems. In particular, we prove that every flat differential time-delay system is algebraically equivalent to the differential system without delays, namely, the system obtained by setting to zero all the time-delay amplitudes. In the fifth section, we consider a generalization of Serre’s conjecture. We recall that Serre’s conjecture, also known as the Quillen-Suslin theorem, can be expressed in the language of matrices as follows: every matrix R over a commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ whose maximal minors generate D (*unimodular matrix*) can be completed to a square invertible matrix over D (i.e., its determinant is a non-zero element of the field k). The generalization, stated by Lin and Bose in [26] and first proved by Pommaret in [43] by means of algebraic analysis, can be formulated as the possibility of completing a matrix R whose maximal minors divided by their greatest common divisor d generate D to a square polynomial matrix whose determinant equals d . Serre’s conjecture is then the special case where $d = 1$. Using the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we give a constructive algorithm for computing such a completion. Using the possibility of computing basis of a free module in our implementation `QUILLENUSLIN`, this algorithm has been implemented in this package. In the sixth section, we study the existence of (weakly) left-/right-coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices using recent results developed in [50]. We give algorithms for computing such factorizations using the constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem. These results constructively solve open questions in the literature of multidimensional linear systems (see [63, 64] and the references therein). Finally, we show that the constructive Quillen-Suslin theorem also plays an important role in the decomposition problem of linear functional systems studied in the literature of symbolic computation. See [9] and the references therein for more details. The main idea is to transform the system matrix into an equivalent block-triangular or a block-diagonal form ([9, 10]).

The different algorithms presented in the paper have been implemented in the package `QUILLENUSLIN` based on the library `INVOLUTIVE` ([3]) (an `OREMODULES` ([6]) version will be soon available). The Appendix illustrates the main procedures of the `QUILLENUSLIN` package on different examples taken from the literature ([19, 23, 38, 61]). The package `QUILLENUSLIN` also contains a completion algorithm for unimodular matrices over Laurent polynomial rings described in [36, 38]. See also [1] for a recent algorithm. In [38], Park explains the importance and the meaning of the completion problem of unimodular matrices over Laurent polynomial rings to signal processing and gives an algorithm for translating this problem to a polynomial case. Park’s results can also be used for computing flat outputs of δ -flat multidimensional linear systems ([32, 33]). See [5] for another constructive algorithm and [6] for illustrations on different explicit examples.

Notation. In what follows, we shall denote by k a field, $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ a commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in k , $D^{1 \times p}$ the D -module formed by the row vectors of length p with entries in D and $D^{q \times p}$ the set of $q \times p$ -matrices with entries in D . \mathcal{F} will always denote a D -module. We denote by R^T the transpose of the matrix R and by I_p the $p \times p$ identity matrix. Finally, the symbol \triangleq means “by definition”.

2 A module-theoretic approach to systems theory

Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring over a field k and $R \in D^{q \times p}$. We recall that a matrix R is said to have *full row rank* if the *first syzygy module* of the D -module $D^{1 \times q} R$ formed by the D -linear combinations of the rows of R , namely,

$$\ker_D(.R) \triangleq \{\lambda \in D^{1 \times p} \mid \lambda R = 0\},$$

is reduced to 0. In other words, $\lambda R = 0$ implies $\lambda = 0$, i.e., the rows of R are D -linearly independent.

The following definitions of *primeness* are classical in systems theory.

Definition 1 ([34, 62, 66]). Let $D = \mathbb{R}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring, $R \in D^{q \times p}$ a full row rank matrix, J the ideal generated by the $q \times q$ minors of R and $V(J)$ the algebraic variety defined by:

$$V(J) = \{\xi \in \mathbb{C}^n \mid P(\xi) = 0, \forall P \in J\}.$$

1. R is called *minor left-prime* if $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J) \leq n - 2$, i.e., the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors of R is 1.
2. R is called *weakly zero left-prime* if $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J) \leq 0$, i.e., the $q \times q$ minors of R may only vanish simultaneously in a finite number of points of \mathbb{C}^n .
3. R is called *zero left-prime* if $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J) = -1$, i.e., the $q \times q$ minors of R do not vanish simultaneously in \mathbb{C}^n .

The previous classification plays an important role in multidimensional systems theory. See [34, 62, 66] and the references therein for more details.

The purpose of this section is twofold. We first recall how we can generalize the previous classification for general multidimensional linear systems, i.e., systems which are not necessarily defined by full row rank matrices. We also explain the duality existing between the *behavioural approach* to multidimensional systems ([34, 41, 65, 66]) and the *module-theoretic one* ([44, 45, 46]). See also [65] for a nice introduction.

In what follows, D will denote a commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in a field k . In particular, we shall be interested in commutative polynomial rings of functional operators such as partial differential operators, differential time-delay operators or shift operators. Let us consider a matrix $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and a D -module \mathcal{F} , namely:

$$\forall f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \forall a_1, a_2 \in D : \quad a_1 f_1 + a_2 f_2 \in \mathcal{F}.$$

If we define the following D -morphism, namely, D -linear map,

$$\begin{aligned} .R : D^{1 \times q} &\xrightarrow{.R} D^{1 \times p}, \\ \lambda = (\lambda_1 \dots \lambda_q) &\longmapsto (.R)(\lambda) = \lambda R, \end{aligned}$$

where $D^{1 \times p}$ denotes the D -module of row vectors of length p with entries in D , then the cokernel of the D -morphism $.R$ is defined by:

$$M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R).$$

The D -module M is said to be presented by R or simply *finitely presented* ([5, 57]). Moreover, we can also define the *system* or *behaviour* as follows:

$$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) \triangleq \{\eta \in \mathcal{F}^p \mid R \eta = 0\}.$$

As it was noticed by Malgrange in [30], the D -module M and the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ are closely related. As this relation will play an important role in what follows, we shall explain it in details. In order to do that, let us first introduce a few classical definitions of homological algebra. We refer the reader to [57] for more details.

Definition 2. 1. A sequence $(M_i, d_i : M_i \longrightarrow M_{i-1})_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$ of D -modules M_i and D -morphisms $d_i : M_i \longrightarrow M_{i-1}$ is a *complex* if we have:

$$\forall i \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad \text{im } d_i \subseteq \ker d_{i-1}.$$

We denote the previous complex by:

$$\dots \xrightarrow{d_{i+2}} M_{i+1} \xrightarrow{d_{i+1}} M_i \xrightarrow{d_i} M_{i-1} \xrightarrow{d_{i-1}} \dots \quad (1)$$

2. The *defect of exactness of the complex (1) at M_i* is defined by:

$$H(M_i) = \ker d_i / \text{im } d_{i+1}.$$

3. The complex (1) is said to be *exact at M_i* if we have:

$$H(M_i) = 0 \iff \ker d_i = \text{im } d_{i+1}.$$

4. The complex (1) is *exact* if:

$$\forall i \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad \ker d_i = \text{im } d_{i+1}.$$

5. The complex (1) is said to be a *split exact sequence* if (1) is exact and if there exist D -morphisms $s_i : M_{i-1} \longrightarrow M_i$ satisfying the following conditions:

$$\forall i \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad \begin{cases} s_{i+1} \circ s_i = 0, \\ s_i \circ d_i + d_{i+1} \circ s_{i+1} = \text{id}_{M_i}. \end{cases}$$

6. A *finite free resolution* of a D -module M is an exact sequence of the form

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p_m} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_m} \dots \xrightarrow{\cdot R_2} D^{1 \times p_1} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_1} D^{1 \times p_0} \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0. \quad (2)$$

where $p_i \in \mathbb{Z}_+ = \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$, $R_i \in D^{p_i \times p_{i-1}}$, and the D -morphism $\cdot R_i$ is defined by:

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot R_i : D^{1 \times p_i} &\longrightarrow D^{1 \times p_{i-1}} \\ \lambda &\longmapsto (\cdot R_i)(\lambda) = \lambda R_i. \end{aligned}$$

The next classical result of homological algebra will play a crucial role in what follows.

Theorem 1 ([57]). *Let \mathcal{F} be a D -module, M a D -module and (2) a finite free resolution of M . Then, the defects of exactness of the following complex*

$$\dots \xleftarrow{R_3 \cdot} \mathcal{F}^{p_2} \xleftarrow{R_2 \cdot} \mathcal{F}^{p_1} \xleftarrow{R_1 \cdot} \mathcal{F}^{p_0} \longleftarrow 0, \quad (3)$$

where the D -morphism $R_i \cdot : \mathcal{F}^{p_{i-1}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{F}^{p_i}$ is defined by

$$\forall \eta \in \mathcal{F}^{p_{i-1}}, \quad (R_i \cdot)(\eta) = R_i \eta,$$

only depend on M and \mathcal{F} . Up to an isomorphism, the defects of exactness are denoted by:

$$\begin{cases} \text{ext}_D^0(M, \mathcal{F}) \cong \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R_1 \cdot), \\ \text{ext}_D^i(M, \mathcal{F}) \cong \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R_{i+1} \cdot) / (R_i \cdot \mathcal{F}^{p_i}), \quad i \geq 1. \end{cases}$$

Finally, we have $\text{ext}_D^0(M, \mathcal{F}) = \text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F})$, where $\text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F})$ denotes the D -module of D -morphisms from M to \mathcal{F} .

We refer the reader to Example 13 for explicit computations of $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$, $i \geq 0$.

Coming back to the D -module M , we have the following beginning of a finite free resolution of M :

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} D^{1 \times q} & \xrightarrow{.R} & D^{1 \times p} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow & 0, \\ & & \lambda & \longmapsto & \lambda R & & \end{array} \quad (4)$$

where π denotes the D -morphism which sends elements of $D^{1 \times p}$ to their residue classes in M . If we “apply the left-exact contravariant functor” $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to (4) (see [57] for more details), by Theorem 1, we obtain the following exact sequence:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{F}^q & \xleftarrow{.R} & \mathcal{F}^p & \longleftarrow & \text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F}) & \longleftarrow & 0. \\ R\eta & \longleftarrow & \eta & & & & \end{array}$$

This implies the following important isomorphism ([30]):

$$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) = \{\eta \in \mathcal{F}^p \mid R\eta = 0\} \cong \text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F}). \quad (5)$$

For more details, see [5, 30, 34, 46, 65] and the references therein. In particular, (5) gives an intrinsic characterization of the \mathcal{F} -solutions of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$. It only depends on two mathematical objects:

1. The finitely presented D -module M which algebraically represents the linear functional system.
2. The D -module \mathcal{F} which represents the “functional space” where we seek the solutions of the system.

If D is now a ring of functional operators (e.g., differential operators, time-delay operators, difference operators), then the issue of understanding which \mathcal{F} is suitable for a particular linear system has long been studied in functional analysis and is still nowadays a very active subject of research. It does not seem that constructive algebra and symbolic computation can propose new methods to handle this functional analysis problem. However, they are very useful for classifying $\text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F})$ by means of the algebraic properties of the D -module M . Indeed, a large classification of the properties of modules is developed in module theory and homological algebra. See [57] for more information. Let us recall a few of them.

Definition 3 ([57]). Let D be a commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in a field k and M a finitely presented D -module. Then, we have:

1. M is said to be *free* if it is isomorphic to $D^{1 \times r}$ for a non-negative integer r , i.e.:

$$M \cong D^{1 \times r}, \quad r \in \mathbb{Z}_+ = \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}.$$

2. M is said to be *stably free* if there exist two non-negative integers r and s such that:

$$M \oplus D^{1 \times s} \cong D^{1 \times r}.$$

3. M is said to be *projective* if there exist a D -module P and non-negative integer r such that:

$$M \oplus P \cong D^{1 \times r}.$$

4. M is said to be *reflexive* if the canonical map

$$\varepsilon_M : M \longrightarrow \text{hom}_D(\text{hom}_D(M, D), D),$$

defined by

$$\forall m \in M, \forall f \in \text{hom}_D(M, D) : \varepsilon_M(m)(f) = f(m),$$

is an isomorphism, where $\text{hom}_D(M, D)$ denotes the D -module of D -morphisms from M to D .

5. M is said to be *torsion-free* if the submodule of M defined by

$$t(M) = \{m \in M \mid \exists 0 \neq P \in D : Pm = 0\}$$

is reduced to the zero module. $t(M)$ is called the *torsion submodule* of M and the elements of $t(M)$ are the *torsion elements* of M .

6. M is said to be *torsion* if $t(M) = M$, i.e., every element of M is a torsion element.

Let $K = Q(D) = k(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ be the *quotient field* of D ([57]) and M a finitely presented D -module. We call the *rank* of M over D , denoted by $\text{rank}_D(M)$, the dimension of the K -vector space $K \otimes_D M$ obtained by extending the scalars of M from D to K , i.e.:

$$\text{rank}_D(M) = \dim_K(K \otimes_D M).$$

We can check that if M is a torsion D -module, we then have $K \otimes_D M = 0$, a fact which implies that $\text{rank}_D(M) = 0$. See [57] for more details.

Let us recall a few results about the notions previously introduced in Definition 3.

Theorem 2 ([57]). *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in a field k . We have the following results:*

1. *We have the implications among the previous concepts:*

$$\text{free} \implies \text{stably free} \implies \text{projective} \implies \text{reflexive} \implies \text{torsion-free}.$$

2. *If $D = k[x_1]$, then D is a principal ideal domain – namely, every ideal of D is principal, i.e., it can be generated by one element of D – and every finitely generated torsion-free D -module is free.*

3. *(Serre theorem [11]) Every projective module over D is stably free.*

4. *(Quillen-Suslin theorem [56, 58]) Every projective module over D is free.*

The famous Quillen-Suslin theorem will play an important role in what follows. We refer to [24, 25] for the best introductions nowadays available on this subject.

The next theorem gives some characterizations of the definitions given in Definition 3.

Theorem 3 ([5, 35, 46]). *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring over a field k , $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and the finitely presented D -modules:*

$$M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R), \quad N = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times p} R^T).$$

We then have the equivalences between the first two columns of Figure 1.

Combining the results of Theorem 3 and the Quillen-Suslin theorem (see 4 of Theorem 2), we then obtain a way to check whether or not a finitely presented D -module M has some torsion elements or is torsion-free, reflexive, projective, stably free or free. We point out that the explicit computation of $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$ can always be done using Gröbner or Janet bases. See [5, 44, 45] for more details and for the description of the corresponding algorithms. We also refer the reader to [4, 6] for the library OREMODULES in which the different algorithms were implemented as well as to the large library of examples of OREMODULES which illustrates them. Finally, see also [3, 11, 20] and the references therein for an introduction to Gröbner and Janet bases.

Remark 1. The D -module

$$N = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times p} R^T)$$

is called the *transposed module* of $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ even if N depends on M only up to a *projective equivalence* ([47]), namely, if $M = D^{1 \times r} / (D^{1 \times s} R')$ and $N' = D^{1 \times s} / (D^{1 \times r} R'^T)$, then there exist two projective D -modules P and P' such that $N \oplus P \cong N' \oplus P'$ ([57]). However, for every D -module \mathcal{F} , we have $\text{ext}_D^i(N \oplus P, \mathcal{F}) \cong \text{ext}_D^i(N, \mathcal{F}) \oplus \text{ext}_D^i(P, \mathcal{F})$ and, for $i \geq 1$, $\text{ext}_D^i(P, \mathcal{F}) = 0$ as P is a projective D -module ([57]). Hence, we then get $\text{ext}_D^i(N, \mathcal{F}) \cong \text{ext}_D^i(N', \mathcal{F})$, for $i \geq 1$. Hence, the results of Theorem 3 do not depend on the choice of a presentation of M , i.e., on R . In what follows, we shall sometimes denote N by $T(M)$.

In order to explain why the definitions given in Definition 3 extend the concepts of primeness defined in Definition 1, we first need to introduce some more definitions.

Definition 4 ([2]). 1. If M is a non-zero finitely presented D -module, then the *grade* $j_D(M)$ of M is defined by:

$$j_D(M) = \min \{i \geq 0 \mid \text{ext}_D^i(M, D) \neq 0\}.$$

2. If M is a non-zero finitely presented D -module, the *dimension* $\dim_D(M)$ of M is defined by

$$\dim_D(M) = \text{Kdim}(D / \sqrt{\text{ann}_D(M)}),$$

where Kdim denotes the *Krull dimension* ([57]) and:

$$\text{ann}_D(M) = \{a \in D \mid aM = 0\}, \quad \sqrt{\text{ann}_D(M)} = \{a \in D \mid \exists l \in \mathbb{Z}_+ : a^l M = 0\}.$$

We are now in position to state an important result.

Theorem 4 ([2, 35]). *If M is a non-zero finitely presented $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module, where k is a field containing \mathbb{Q} , we then have:*

$$j_D(M) + \dim_D(M) = n.$$

Let us suppose that R has full row rank and let us consider the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$. Using the notations of Definition 1 and the fact that

$$\dim_D(N) = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J),$$

where $N = T(M) = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times p} R^T)$ is then a torsion D -module, i.e., it satisfies $\text{ext}_D^0(M, D) = \text{hom}_D(M, D) = 0$, by Theorem 4, we then obtain:

$$j_D(N) = n - \dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J) \geq 1.$$

Hence, by Theorems 3 and 4, we obtain that R is minor left-prime (resp., zero left-prime) iff the D -module M is torsion-free (resp., projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem stated in 4 of Theorem 2). See [46] for more details and the extension of these results to the case of non-commutative rings of differential operators.

Module M	$\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$	$\dim_D(N)$	Primeness
With torsion	$t(M) \cong \text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$	$n - 1$	\emptyset
Torsion-free	$\text{ext}_D^1(N, D) = 0$	$n - 2$	Minor left-prime
Reflexive	$\text{ext}_D^i(N, D) = 0,$ $i = 1, 2$	$n - 3$	
...
...	$\text{ext}_D^i(N, D) = 0,$ $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$	0	Weakly zero left-prime
Projective	$\text{ext}_D^i(N, D) = 0,$ $1 \leq i \leq n$	-1	Zero left-prime

Figure 1: Classification of some module properties

We finally obtain the table given in Figure 1 which sums up the different results previously obtained. We note that the last two columns of this table only hold when the matrix R has full row rank.

To finish, we explain what the system interpretations of the definitions given in Definition 3 are. In particular, these interpretations solve the Monge problem stated in the introduction of the paper. In order to do that, we also need to introduce a few more definitions.

Definition 5 ([57]). 1. A D -module \mathcal{F} is called *injective* if, for every D -module M , and, for all $i \geq 1$, we have $\text{ext}_D^i(M, \mathcal{F}) = 0$.

2. A D -module \mathcal{F} is called *cogenerator* if, for every D -module M , we have:

$$\text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F}) = 0 \implies M = 0.$$

Roughly speaking, an injective cogenerator is a space rich enough for seeking solutions of linear systems of the form $Ry = 0$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$ is any matrix and $y \in \mathcal{F}^p$. In particular, using (5), if \mathcal{F} is a cogenerator D -module and $M \neq 0$, then $\text{hom}_D(M, \mathcal{F}) \neq 0$, meaning that the corresponding system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ is not empty. Finally, if \mathcal{F} is an injective cogenerator D -module, then we can prove that any complex of the form (3) is exact at \mathcal{F}^{p_i} , $i \geq 1$, if and only if the corresponding complex (2) is exact. See [34, 41, 65] and the references therein for more details.

The following result proves that there always exists an injective cogenerator.

Theorem 5 ([57]). *An injective cogenerator D -module \mathcal{F} exists for every ring D .*

Let us give important examples of injective cogenerator modules.

Example 1. If Ω is an open convex subset of \mathbb{R}^n , then the space $C^\infty(\Omega)$ (resp., $\mathcal{D}'(\Omega)$) of smooth real functions (resp., real distributions) on Ω is an injective cogenerator module over the ring $\mathbb{R}[\partial_1, \dots, \partial_n]$ of differential operators with coefficients in \mathbb{R} , where we have denoted by $\partial_i = \partial/\partial x_i$ ([34, 30, 41]).

Example 2. Let k be a field, $\mathcal{F} = k^{\mathbb{Z}_+^n}$ be the set of sequences with values in k and $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be the ring of *shift operators*, namely,

$$\forall f \in \mathcal{F}, i = 1, \dots, n, \quad (x_i f)(\mu) = f(\mu + 1_i),$$

where $\mu = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_n) \in \mathbb{Z}_+^n$ and $\mu + 1_i = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_{i-1}, \mu_i + 1, \mu_{i+1}, \dots, \mu_n)$. Then, \mathcal{F} is an injective D -module ([34, 65]).

We have the following important corollary of Theorem 3 which solves the Monge problem in the case of linear functional systems with constant coefficients. See [67] and the references therein and the introduction of the paper.

Corollary 1 ([5, 44]). *Let \mathcal{F} be an injective cogenerator $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module, $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$. Then, we have the following results:*

1. *There exists $Q_1 \in D^{q_1 \times q_2}$, where $p = q_1$, such that we have the exact sequence*

$$\mathcal{F}^q \xleftarrow{R} \mathcal{F}^{q_1} \xleftarrow{Q_1} \mathcal{F}^{q_2},$$

i.e., $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) = Q_1 \mathcal{F}^{q_2}$, iff the D -module M is torsion-free.

2. *There exist $Q_1 \in D^{q_1 \times q_2}$ and $Q_2 \in D^{q_2 \times q_3}$ such that we have the exact sequence*

$$\mathcal{F}^q \xleftarrow{R} \mathcal{F}^{q_1} \xleftarrow{Q_1} \mathcal{F}^{q_2} \xleftarrow{Q_2} \mathcal{F}^{q_3},$$

i.e., $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) = Q_1 \mathcal{F}^{q_2}$ and $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(Q_1) = Q_2 \mathcal{F}^{q_3}$, iff the D -module M is reflexive.

3. *There exists a chain of n successive parametrizations, namely, for $i = 1, \dots, n$, there exist $Q_i \in D^{q_i \times q_{i+1}}$ such that we have the following exact sequence*

$$\mathcal{F}^q \xleftarrow{R} \mathcal{F}^{q_1} \xleftarrow{Q_1} \dots \xleftarrow{Q_{n-1}} \mathcal{F}^{q_n} \xleftarrow{Q_n} \mathcal{F}^{q_{n+1}},$$

i.e., $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) = Q_1 \mathcal{F}^{q_2}$ and $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(Q_i) = Q_{i+1} \mathcal{F}^{q_{i+1}}$, $i = 1, \dots, n-1$, iff the D -module M is projective.

4. *There exist $Q \in D^{p \times m}$ and $T \in D^{m \times p}$ such that $TQ = I_m$ and the sequence*

$$\mathcal{F}^q \xleftarrow{R} \mathcal{F}^p \xleftarrow{Q} \mathcal{F}^m \longleftarrow 0, \tag{6}$$

is exact, i.e., $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) = Q \mathcal{F}^m$, and iff the D -module M is free.

We refer the reader to [5, 44, 45, 46, 53, 54] for the solutions of the Monge problem for different classes of linear functional systems with variable coefficients such as partial differential, differential time-delay or difference equations.

The matrices Q_i defined in Corollary 1 are called *parametrizations* ([5, 44, 45, 46]). Indeed, from 1 of Corollary 1, if M is torsion-free, then there exists a matrix of operators $Q_1 \in D^{q_1 \times q_2}$ which satisfies $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) = Q_1 \mathcal{F}^{q_2}$. This means that any solution $\eta \in \mathcal{F}^p$ satisfying $R\eta = 0$ is of the form $\eta = Q_1 \xi$ for a certain $\xi \in \mathcal{F}^{q_2}$. In the *behaviour approach* ([42]), the parametrization is called an *image representation* of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ ([41, 65, 66]). We point out that the parametrizations Q_i are obtained by

computing $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$ (see Theorem 3). Hence, checking whether or not a D -module is torsion-free, reflexive or projective gives the corresponding successive parametrizations. We refer to [5, 44, 45, 46] for more details, the extension of the previous results to non-commutative algebras of functional operators and the implementation of the corresponding algorithms in the library OREMODULES. Finally, the matrix Q defined in 4 of Corollary 1 is called an *injective parametrization* of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ as every \mathcal{F} -solution of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ has the form $\eta = Q\xi$ for a certain $\xi \in \mathcal{F}^m$ and we have

$$\xi = (TQ)\eta = T\eta,$$

i.e., ξ is uniquely defined by $\eta \in \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$. At this stage, it is important to point out that no general algorithm has been developed to get injective parametrizations when the D -module M is free. It is the main purpose of this paper to constructively study this question and to apply the computation of injective parametrizations to some open questions appearing in mathematical systems theory.

Finally, we point out that, if M is a free D -module, then there always exist $Q \in D^{p \times m}$ and $T \in D^{m \times p}$ such that, for every D -module \mathcal{F} , we have the exact sequence (6). Indeed, let us recall two standard arguments of homological algebra.

Proposition 1 ([57]). *1. Let us consider the following short exact sequence:*

$$M' \xrightarrow{f} M \xrightarrow{g} M'' \longrightarrow 0.$$

If M'' is a projective D -module, then the previous exact sequence splits (see 5 of Definition 2).

2. Let \mathcal{F} be a D -module. The functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ transforms split exact sequences of D -modules into split exact sequences of D -modules.

By 1 of Proposition 1, we obtain that $D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{\cdot R} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} D^{1 \times m} \longrightarrow 0$ is a splitting exact sequence and applying the functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to it, by 2 of Proposition 1, we obtain the splitting exact sequence (6). Hence, the assumption that \mathcal{F} is an injective cogenerator D -module is only important for the converse implication of 6 of Corollary 1.

Explicit examples of computation of parametrizations can be found in [5, 6, 44, 45, 46] as well in the OREMODULES large library of examples ([4]). We refer the reader to these references and to Section 4 for the computation of injective parametrizations. However, let us give a simple example in order to illustrate the previous results.

Example 3. Let us consider the ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[\partial_1, \partial_2, \partial_3]$ of differential operators with rational coefficients ($\partial_i = \partial/\partial x_i$), the matrix $R = (\partial_1 \ \partial_2 \ \partial_3)$ defining the so-called *divergent operator* in \mathbb{R}^3 and the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(DR)$. Let us check whether or not the D -module M has some torsion elements or is torsion-free, reflexive or projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. In order to do that, we define the D -module $N = D/(D^{1 \times 3} R^T)$. A finite free resolution of N can easily be computed by means of Gröbner or Janet bases. We obtain the following exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow D \xrightarrow{\cdot P_3} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot P_2} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot R^T} D \xrightarrow{\sigma} N \longrightarrow 0,$$

where σ denotes the canonical projection onto N and:

$$P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -\partial_3 & \partial_2 \\ \partial_3 & 0 & -\partial_1 \\ -\partial_2 & \partial_1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P_3 = R.$$

We note that P_2 corresponds to the so-called *curl operator* whereas R^T is the *gradient operator*. Then, the defects of exactness of the following complex

$$0 \longleftarrow D \xleftarrow{P_3^T} D^{1 \times 3} \xleftarrow{P_2^T} D^{1 \times 3} \xleftarrow{R} D \longleftarrow 0 \quad (7)$$

are defined by:

$$\begin{cases} \text{ext}_D^0(N, D) \cong \ker_D(.R), \\ \text{ext}_D^1(N, D) \cong \ker_D(.P_2^T)/(D R), \\ \text{ext}_D^2(N, D) \cong \ker_D(.P_3^T)/(D^{1 \times 3} P_2^T), \\ \text{ext}_D^3(N, D) \cong D/(D^{1 \times 3} P_3^T). \end{cases}$$

Using the fact that R has full row rank, we obtain that $\text{ext}_D^0(N, D) \cong \ker_D(.R) = 0$, which is equivalent to say that N is a torsion D -module. Now computing the syzygy modules $\ker_D(.P_2^T)$ and $\ker_D(.P_3^T)$ by means of Gröbner or Janet bases, we obtain that

$$\ker_D(.P_2^T) = D R, \quad \ker_D(.P_3^T) = D^{1 \times 3} P_2^T,$$

which shows that $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D) = \text{ext}_D^2(N, D) = 0$. Finally, we can easily check that 1 does not belong to the ideal $I = D \partial_1 + D \partial_2 + D \partial_3$ of D , and thus, we have:

$$\text{ext}_D^3(N, D) \cong D/I \neq 0.$$

Using Theorem 3, we obtain that M is a reflexive but not a projective, i.e., not a free D -module. This last fact can also be checked as R has full row rank and the dimension $\dim_D(N)$ is 0 as the corresponding system is defined by the gradient operator, namely,

$$\begin{cases} \partial_1 y = 0, \\ \partial_2 y = 0, \\ \partial_3 y = 0, \end{cases}$$

whose solution is a constant, i.e., the solution of the system only depends on “a function of zero independent variables”. Hence, by Theorem 4, we obtain that $j_D(N) = 3$, meaning that the first non-zero $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$ has index 3. By Theorem 3, we then get that M is a reflexive D -module but not a projective one.

Finally, if we consider the D -module $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\Omega)$, where Ω is an open convex subset of \mathbb{R}^3 , using Example 1, we obtain that \mathcal{F} is an injective cogenerator D -module. Hence, if we apply the functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to the complex (7), we then obtain the following exact sequence:

$$\mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{P_3^T} \mathcal{F}^3 \xrightarrow{P_2^T} \mathcal{F}^3 \xrightarrow{R} \mathcal{F} \longrightarrow 0.$$

We find again the classical results in mathematical physics that the smooth solutions on an open convex subset of \mathbb{R}^3 of the divergence operator are parametrized by the curl operator and the solutions of the curl operator are parametrized by the gradient operator.

The only point let open is to constructively compute injective parametrizations of linear functional systems defining free modules over a commutative polynomial ring D . Indeed, checking the vanishing of the $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$, we generally obtain a successive chain of n parametrizations but not an injective one. In the case of linear systems of partial differential equations with polynomial or rational coefficients, we have recently solved this problem in [53, 54, 55] using a constructive proof of a famous result in non-commutative algebra due to Stafford. However, the same technique cannot be used if we want an injective parametrization Q of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ to have only constant coefficients. The main purpose of this paper is to solve this problem using a constructive proof of the Quillen-Suslin theorem and to show some applications of this result to mathematical systems theory.

3 The Quillen-Suslin theorem

Since Quillen and Suslin independently proved Serre's conjecture stating that projective modules over commutative polynomial rings with coefficients in a field are free, some algorithmic versions of the proof have been proposed in the literature in order to constructively compute bases of free modules ([15, 19, 27, 29, 37, 59, 60, 61, 62]). We refer the interested reader to Lam's nice books [24, 25] concerning Serre's conjecture.

3.1 Projective and stably free modules

In module theory, it is well-known that a finitely presented $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module (k is a field) $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$, admits a finite free resolution. This is a result due to Hilbert ([11]). Moreover, if k is a *computable field*, we can even construct a finite free resolution of M using Gröbner or Janet basis ([3, 11, 20]).

A classical result due to Serre proves that every projective D -module is stably free (a stably free module always being a projective D -module). See [11, 24, 25] for more details. In [53, 55], a constructive proof of this result was given and the corresponding algorithm was implemented in OREMODULES. Let us recall these useful results.

Proposition 2 ([53, 55]). *Let M be a D -module defined by the finite free resolution:*

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p_m} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_m} \dots \xrightarrow{\cdot R_2} D^{1 \times p_1} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_1} D^{1 \times p_0} \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0. \quad (8)$$

1. *If $m \geq 3$ and there exists $S_m \in D^{p_{m-1} \times p_m}$ such that $R_m S_m = I_{p_m}$, then we have the following finite free resolution of M*

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p_{m-1}} \xrightarrow{\cdot T_{m-1}} D^{1 \times (p_{m-2} + p_m)} \xrightarrow{\cdot T_{m-2}} D^{1 \times p_{m-3}} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_{m-3}} \dots \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0, \quad (9)$$

with the following notations:

$$\begin{cases} T_{m-1} = (R_{m-1} \ S_m) \in D^{p_{m-1} \times (p_{m-2} + p_m)}, \\ T_{m-2} = \begin{pmatrix} R_{m-2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{(p_{m-2} + p_m) \times p_{m-3}}. \end{cases}$$

2. *If $m = 2$ and there exists $S_2 \in D^{p_1 \times p_2}$ such that $R_2 S_2 = I_{p_2}$, then we have the following finite free resolution of M*

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p_1} \xrightarrow{\cdot T_1} D^{1 \times (p_0 + p_2)} \xrightarrow{\tau} M \longrightarrow 0, \quad (10)$$

with the notations $T_1 = (R_1 \ S_2) \in D^{p_1 \times (p_0 + p_2)}$ and:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau = \pi \oplus 0 : D^{1 \times (p_0 + p_2)} &\longrightarrow M \\ \lambda = (\lambda_1 \ \lambda_2) &\longmapsto \tau(\lambda) = \pi(\lambda_1). \end{aligned}$$

Remark 2. We note that Proposition 8 holds for every (commutative) ring D .

Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and let us suppose that the D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is projective (using the results summed up in Figure 1, we can constructively check this result). Using 1 of Proposition 1, we obtain that the exact sequence (8) splits (see 5 of Definition 2), and thus, there exists $S_m \in D^{p_{m-1} \times p_m}$ such that $R_m S_m = I_{p_m}$. Repeating inductively the same method with the new finite free resolution of M , we can assume that we have the finite free resolution of M :

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p'_3} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'_3} D^{1 \times p'_2} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'_2} D^{1 \times p_1} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_1} D^{1 \times p_0} \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0.$$

As M is a projective D -module, by 1 of Proposition 1, the previous exact sequence splits and thus, there exists a matrix $S'_3 \in D^{p'_2 \times p'_3}$ satisfying $R'_3 S'_3 = I_{p'_3}$. By 1 of Proposition 2, we then get the finite free resolution of M :

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p'_2} \xrightarrow{\cdot(R'_2 \ S'_3)} D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} \xrightarrow{\cdot(R_1^T \ 0^T)^T} D^{1 \times p_0} \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0.$$

Let us denote by $T_1 = (R_1^T \ 0^T)^T$. Again, as M is a projective D -module, by 1 of Proposition 1, the previous exact sequence splits and there exists $S'_2 \in D^{(p_1 + p'_3) \times p'_2}$ such that $(R'_2 \ S'_3) S'_2 = I_{p'_2}$. Using 2 of Proposition 2, we obtain the following finite free presentation of the D -module $M' = D^{1 \times (p_0 + p'_2)} / (D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} (T_1 \ S'_2))$

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} \xrightarrow{\cdot(T_1 \ S'_2)} D^{1 \times (p_0 + p'_2)} \xrightarrow{\pi'} M' \longrightarrow 0,$$

where π' denotes the standard projection on M' and $\tau : M' \longrightarrow M$ is defined by $\tau(m) = \pi(\lambda_1)$, for all $\lambda = (\lambda_1 \ \lambda_2) \in D^{1 \times (p_0 + p_2)}$ satisfying $m = \pi'(\lambda)$. Moreover, 2 of Proposition 1 says that τ is an isomorphism, i.e., $M' \cong M$, a fact that can be also directly checked. We then obtain the following result.

Corollary 2. *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring over a field k and $R \in D^{q \times p}$. If the D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is projective, then there exists a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q' \times p'}$ such that:*

$$M \cong D^{1 \times p'} / (D^{1 \times q'} R'). \quad (11)$$

We refer to Example 14 for an illustration of Corollary 2. See also [53, 54, 55].

We note that $\text{rank}_D(M) = \text{rank}_D(M') = p' - q'$.

Finally, we have the following short exact sequence of the D -module M'

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q'} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} D^{1 \times p'} \xrightarrow{\pi'} M' \longrightarrow 0,$$

and using the fact that $M' \cong M$ and M is a projective D -module, by 1 of Proposition 1, we obtain that the previous exact sequence splits and we then get ([5, 57])

$$M' \oplus D^{1 \times q'} \cong D^{1 \times p'},$$

which, by 2 of Definition 3, shows that $M \cong M'$ is a stably free D -module.

Corollary 3. (Serre [11, 24, 25]) *Every projective $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module M is stably free.*

3.2 Stably free and free modules

Let M be a stably free module over $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, where k is a field. Using Corollary 2, we can always suppose that M has the form $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$ admits a right-inverse $S \in D^{p \times q}$. We note that R has then full row rank ($\lambda R = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \lambda R S = 0$). Let us characterize when M is a free D -module.

In order to do that, we first need to introduce a definition.

Definition 6. Let D be a ring. The *general linear group* $\text{GL}_p(D)$ is then defined by:

$$\text{GL}_p(D) = \{U \in D^{p \times p} \mid \exists V \in D^{p \times p} : UV = VU = I_p\}.$$

An element $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ is called a *unimodular matrix*.

Theorem 6 ([56, 58]). (*Quillen-Suslin theorem*) Let A be a principal ideal domain (e.g., a field k) and $D = A[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ a polynomial ring with coefficients in A . Moreover, let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a matrix which admits a right-inverse $S \in D^{p \times q}$, i.e., $RS = I_q$. Then, there exists a unimodular $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ satisfying:

$$RU = (I_q \ 0). \quad (12)$$

Using Lemma 1 and Theorem 6, we obtain the following important corollary.

Corollary 4 ([56, 58]). (*Quillen-Suslin*) Let A be a principal ideal domain (e.g., a field k) and $D = A[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Then, every stably free D -module is free.

Moreover, the problem of finding a basis of a free finitely generated D -module M can be reformulated in terms of matrices as follows:

Problem 1. Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a matrix which admits a right-inverse over $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Find a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that $RU = (I_q \ 0)$.

The previous problem is equivalent to completing R to a square invertible matrix:

$$U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} \in D^{p \times p}.$$

The Quillen-Suslin theorem states that Problem 1 has always a solution over a polynomial ring $D = A[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ with coefficients in a principal ring A and, in particular, in a field k . In what follows, an algorithm which computes such a matrix U will be called a *QS-algorithm*.

Let us consider a matrix $R \in D^{q \times p}$ which admits a right-inverse over D and let us denote by R_i the i^{th} row of R . We note that the row $R_1 \in D^{1 \times p}$ admits a right-inverse over D . Let us suppose that we can find a matrix $U_1 \in \text{GL}_q(D)$ satisfying $R_1 U_1 = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$. Then, we have

$$RU_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \star & R_2 \end{pmatrix},$$

where $R_2 \in D^{(q-1) \times (p-1)}$ and \star denotes a certain element of $D^{(q-1) \times 1}$. Hence, we restrict our considerations to the new matrix R_2 , which can easily be shown to admit a right-inverse over D , and reduce Problem 1 to the following one:

Problem 2. Let $R \in D^{1 \times p}$ be a row vector which admits a right-inverse over D . Find a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that $RU = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$.

The purpose of the next paragraphs is to recall a QS-algorithm solving Problem 2 over a commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a computable field k (for instance, $k = \mathbb{Q}$). This algorithm was implemented in the package `QUILLENUSLIN` ([13]). See also the Appendix. We also point out that a QS-algorithm has also been implemented in `QUILLENUSLIN` for the case $D = \mathbb{Z}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Even though there are some differences in the constructive proofs of the Quillen-Suslin theorem developed in [15, 19, 24, 27, 37, 59, 60, 62], we note that our algorithm is based on the same main idea, i.e., it proceeds by induction on the number of variables x_i in $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Each inductive step of the general QS-algorithm reduces the problem to the case with one variable less. A more global and interesting approach has recently been developed in [29, 61] which needs to be studied with care in the future.

3.3 Solution of Problem 2 in some special cases

Although the tedious inductive method, which will be explained in the next section, cannot generally be avoided, there are cases where simpler and faster heuristic methods can be used. We shall first consider such cases.

3.3.1 Matrices over a principal ideal domain D

We first consider the special case of matrices over a principal ideal domain D (e.g., $D = k[x_1]$, k a field, \mathbb{Z}). Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a matrix which admits a right-inverse over D . Then, computing the *Smith normal form* of R ([42]), we obtain two matrices $F \in \text{GL}_q(D)$ and $G \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ satisfying:

$$R = F \begin{pmatrix} I_q & 0 \end{pmatrix} G.$$

If we denote by $r = p - q$, $G = (G_1^T \ G_2^T)^T$, where $G_1 \in D^{q \times p}$, $G_2 \in D^{r \times p}$ and $G^{-1} = (H_1 \ H_2)$, where $H_1 \in D^{p \times q}$, $H_2 \in D^{p \times r}$, then we get $R = F G_1$, i.e., $G_1 = F^{-1} R$, and thus, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} F^{-1} R \\ G_2 \end{pmatrix} (H_1 \ H_2) = I_p &\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} F^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & I_r \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} R \\ G_2 \end{pmatrix} (H_1 \ H_2) = I_p, \\ \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} R \\ G_2 \end{pmatrix} (H_1 \ H_2) \begin{pmatrix} F & 0 \\ 0 & I_r \end{pmatrix} = I_p &\Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} R \\ G_2 \end{pmatrix} (H_1 F \ H_2) = I_p, \end{aligned}$$

which solves Problem 1 as we can take $U = (H_1 F \ H_2) \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ and $T = G_2$.

3.3.2 $(p-1) \times p$ matrices over an arbitrary commutative ring D

Let us consider the case of a matrix $R \in D^{(p-1) \times p}$ which admits a right-inverse over a commutative ring D . If we denote by m_i the $(p-1) \times (p-1)$ minor of R obtained by removing the i^{th} column of R , then, using the fact R admits right-inverse, we get that the family $\{m_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq p}$ satisfies a Bézout identity $\sum_{i=1}^p n_i m_i = 1$ for certain $n_i \in D$ and $i = 1, \dots, p$. Let us denote by:

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} & R & \\ (-1)^{p+1} n_1 & \dots & (-1)^{2p} n_p \end{pmatrix} \in D^{p \times p}.$$

Expand the determinant of V along the last row, using the Laplace's formula, we then get $\det V = 1$. Hence, if we denote by $U \in D^{p \times p}$ the inverse of the matrix V , we then obtain $RU = (I_{p-1} \ 0)$, which solves Problem 1.

3.3.3 $1 \times p$ rows over an arbitrary commutative ring D

We now consider Problem 2, i.e., the case of a row vector $f = (f_1 \ \dots \ f_p) \in D^{1 \times p}$ which admits a right-inverse over an arbitrary commutative ring D .

Remark 3 (Special form of the row). 1. We note that if one of the components of f is an invertible element of D , we can then transform the row f into $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ by means of trivial elementary operations. For instance, if $f_1^{-1} \in D$, then the matrix defined by

$$W = \begin{pmatrix} f_1^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & I_{p-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfies $\det W = f_1^{-1} \in D$ and $fW = (1 \ f_2 \ \dots \ f_p)$. Then, simple elementary operations transform fW into the vector $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$.

2. Another simple case is when two components of f generate D . Let us suppose that there exist h_1 and $h_2 \in D$ such that we have the Bézout identity $f_1 h_1 + f_2 h_2 = 1$ and let us define the following matrix:

$$W = \begin{pmatrix} h_1 & -f_2 & 0 \\ h_2 & f_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I_{p-2} \end{pmatrix}.$$

We easily check that $\det W = 1$ and $fW = (1 \ 0 \ f_3 \ \dots \ f_p)$. Then, we can reduce fW to $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ by means of elementary operations.

3. If the i^{th} component of f is 0 or the ideal generated by the elements $f_1, \dots, f_{i-1}, f_{i+1}, \dots, f_p$ is already D , then we can follow an idea analogous to the one developed in [53, 55]. Let us suppose that $i = 1$, i.e., f_1 is a redundant component in the sense that $(f_2, \dots, f_p) = D$. Then, there exist $h_2, \dots, h_p \in D$ satisfying the Bézout equation $\sum_{i=2}^p f_i h_i = 1$. Then, the matrix

$$W = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ (1 - f_1) h_2 & 1 & & & \\ \vdots & & \ddots & & \\ (1 - f_1) h_p & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

satisfies $fW = (1 \ f_2 \ \dots \ f_p)$ and $\det W = 1$. We can now reduce fW to $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ by means of elementary operations.

In particular, this strategy is always successful when the length p of the row f exceeds the *stable range* of the ring D . We note that the stable range of $D = \mathbb{R}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ is equal to $n + 1$. We refer the reader to [53, 55] for more details.

We note that all the conditions given in Remark 3 can be checked using Gröbner or Janet bases.

The matrix U can also be easily computed in cases where a right-inverse g of the row f has a special form.

Remark 4 (Special form of the right-inverse). Let $g \in D^{p \times 1}$ be the right-inverse of the unimodular row $f \in D^{1 \times p}$, i.e., $fg = 1$.

1. Let us suppose that one of the entries of a right-inverse g of f , say g_1 , is invertible in D . Then, the following matrix

$$W = \begin{pmatrix} g_1 & & & & \\ g_2 & 1 & & & \\ \vdots & & \ddots & & \\ g_p & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfies $\det W = g_1$ and $fW = (1 \ f_2 \ \dots \ f_p)$. As g_1 is an invertible element of D , then W is a unimodular matrix and fW can easily be transformed into $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ by means of elementary operations.

2. If two components g_1, g_2 of g generate the whole ring D , then there exist elements $h_1, h_2 \in D$ such that $g_1 h_1 + g_2 h_2 = 1$. Then, the matrix defined by

$$W = \begin{pmatrix} g_1 & -h_2 & & & \\ g_2 & h_1 & & & \\ g_3 & & 1 & & \\ \vdots & & & \ddots & \\ g_p & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfies $\det W = 1$ and $fW = (1 \ \star \ f_3 \ \dots \ f_p)$, where \star denotes a certain element of D . We can then reduce fW to $(1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ by means of elementary operations.

Finally, we also note that if $f \in D^{1 \times p}$ admits a right-inverse g over D for which any of the heuristic methods explained in Remark 3 may be used for g^T , then a unimodular matrix V having g^T as a first row can be easily computed. Then, the product $fV^T = (1 \ \star \ \dots \ \star)$ can be reduced to the first standard basis vector by elementary column operations.

For instance, let us illustrate 1 of Remark 4. In some of the illustrating examples, we shall also use the notation $D = k[z_1, \dots, z_n]$ as these examples come from the control theory and signal processing literatures where z_i is commonly used. The independent variables $z_i, i = 1, \dots, n$, usually denote the variables appearing in the discrete Laplace transform.

Example 4. Let us consider $D = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2, z_3]$ and the following row vector:

$$R = (z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \quad z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \quad z_1 z_2^2 z_3).$$

We can easily check that R admits the following right-inverse $S = (-z_1^2 z_3 \quad 1 \quad z_1^3)^T$. As the second component of S is invertible over D , we can apply 1 of Remark 4 in order to find a unimodular matrix U over D which satisfies $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$. Let us define the following elementary matrices:

$$U_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad U_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -z_1^2 z_3 & 1 & 0 \\ z_1^3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

We then have $R(U_1 U_2) = (1 \quad z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \quad z_1 z_2^2 z_3)$. Finally, if we denote by

$$U_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 & -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

we then have $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$, where the unimodular $U = U_1 U_2 U_3$ is defined by:

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} -z_1^2 z_3 & z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + z_1^2 z_3 + 1 & z_1^3 z_2^2 z_3^2 \\ 1 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 & -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \\ z_1^3 & -z_1^3 (z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1) & -z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (13)$$

3.4 A QS-algorithm for commutative polynomial rings

Over an arbitrary commutative ring A , not every row admitting a right-inverse can be completed to a unimodular matrix over A . The module-theoretic interpretation of this result is that, over certain rings, there exist stably free modules which are not free. For instance, using a classical topological theorem on vector fields on the sphere $\mathbb{S}_2(\mathbb{R})$, we can prove that the row vector $R = (x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3)$ with entries in the commutative ring $D = \mathbb{R}[x_1, x_2, x_3]/(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 1)$, which admits the right-inverse R^T , cannot be completed to a unimodular matrix over D . For more details, see [25].

However, it is always possible over a polynomial ring with coefficients on a field k or a principal ideal domain A . See Quillen-Suslin Theorem 6. We shortly describe a QS-algorithm which has recently been implemented in a package called `QUILLENUSLIN` ([13]). See the Appendix for more details. In what follows, we shall only consider a commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a field k even if the extension of the algorithms exists when k is replaced by a principal ideal ring A . For instance, the case of $A = \mathbb{Z}$ has also been implemented in `QUILLENUSLIN`. Let $f \in D^{1 \times p}$ be a row vector which admits a right-inverse g over D . When no method explained in Section 3.3 can be applied to f , we then need to consider a general algorithm. However, we point out that most of the examples we know do not require the general algorithm as the previous heuristic methods are generally enough to get the result.

The QS-algorithm proceeds by induction on the number n of independent variables x_i of the ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Each inductive step, which simplifies the problem to the case of a polynomial ring containing one variable less, consists of three main parts:

1. Finding a normalized component in the last variable of the polynomial ring.

2. Computing finitely many local solutions of Problem 2 over certain local rings (local loop).
3. Patching/glueing the local solutions together in order to obtain a global one.

3.4.1 Normalization Step

The next lemma is essential for Horrocks' theorem which is used in the local loop.

Lemma 2 ([57, 60]). *Let us consider $a \in k[y_1, \dots, y_n]$ and let us denote by $m = \deg(a) + 1$, where $\deg(a)$ denotes the total degree of a . Using the following invertible transformation*

$$\begin{cases} x_n = y_n, \\ x_i = y_i - y_n^{m^{n-i}}, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1, \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} y_n = x_n, \\ y_i = x_i + x_n^{m^{n-i}}, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1, \end{cases}$$

we obtain $a(y_1, \dots, y_n) = r b(x_1, \dots, x_n)$, where $0 \neq r \in k$ and b is a monic polynomial in x_n with coefficients in the ring $E = k[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$, namely, the leading coefficient of $b \in E[x_n]$ is 1.

In the case where k is an infinite field, we can achieve the same result by using only a linear transformation whose coefficients are appropriately chosen ([60, 62]). The normalization step can also be generalized to the case $D = A[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, where A is a principal ideal domain. See [59] for more details.

3.4.2 Local Loop

In the second step, we need to compute a finite number of *local solutions* of Problem 2 over a local ring ring A , namely, a ring A which has only one maximal ideal, i.e., a proper ideal \mathcal{M} of A which is not properly contained in any ideal of A other than A itself. In order to do that, we use the so-called Horrocks' theorem. Let us recall it.

Theorem 7 ([57, 60]). *Let B be a local ring and f a row vector which admits a right-inverse over $B[y]$. If one of the components f_i of f is monic, then there exists a unimodular matrix U over $B[y]$ such that f is the first row of U or, equivalently, such that $f U^{-1} = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$.*

Horrocks' theorem can easily be implemented using, for instance, the approaches developed in [27, 57, 62]. In particular, the implementation in QUILLENUSLIN of this theorem follows [57]. If \mathcal{M} is a maximal ideal of D , we then denote by $D_{\mathcal{M}}$ the local ring, which is a standard *localization* of D with respect to the multiplicative closed subset $S = D \setminus \mathcal{M}$ of D , namely, $D_{\mathcal{M}} = \{a/b \mid a \in D, b \notin \mathcal{M}\}$ ([57]).

We can now give the first main part of the general algorithm ([27, 62]).

Algorithm 1. • **Input:** Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and $f \in D^{1 \times p}$ a row vector which admits a right-inverse over D and a monic component in the last variable x_n .

• **Output:** A finite number of maximal ideals $\{\mathcal{M}_i\}_{i \in I}$ of $E = k[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$ and unimodular matrices $\{H_i\}_{i \in I}$ over the ring $E_{\mathcal{M}_i}[x_n]$ which satisfy $f H_i = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$, and such that the ideal generated by the denominators of the matrices H_i , $i \in I$, generate the ring E .

1. Let \mathcal{M}_1 be an arbitrary maximal ideal of the ring E . Using Horrocks' theorem, compute a unimodular matrix H_1 over $E_{\mathcal{M}_1}[x_n]$ which satisfies $f H_1 = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$.
2. Let $d_1 \in E$ be the denominator of H_1 and J the ideal in E generated by d_1 . Set $i = 1$.
3. While $J \neq E$, do:

- (i) For $i := i + 1$, compute a maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_i of E such that $J \subset \mathcal{M}_i$.
 - (ii) Using Horrocks' theorem, compute a matrix H_i over the ring $E_{\mathcal{M}_i}[x_n]$ such that $\det H_i$ is invertible in $E_{\mathcal{M}_i}[x_n]$ and $f H_i = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$.
 - (iii) Let d_i be the denominator of the matrix H_i and consider the ideal $J = (d_1, \dots, d_i)$.
4. Return $\{\mathcal{M}_i\}_{i \in I}$, $\{H_i\}_{i \in I}$ and $\{d_i\}_{i \in I}$.

The local loop stops when all the denominators d_i generate E . As the ring E is noetherian ([57]), the number of the local solutions, i.e., the cardinal of the set I , is finite.

3.4.3 Patching

To obtain a polynomial solution of Problem 1, we use the following lemma.

Lemma 3 ([27]). *Let $f \in D^{1 \times p}$ be a row vector which admits a right-inverse over $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and U a unimodular matrix over $k[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]_{\mathcal{M}}[x_n]$, where \mathcal{M} is a certain maximal ideal of the ring $E = k[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$, which satisfies $fU = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$. Let us denote by $d \in E$ the denominator of U . Then, the matrix defined by*

$$\Delta(x_n, z) = U(x_1, \dots, x_n) U^{-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, x_n + z) \in (E_{\mathcal{M}}[x_n, z])^{p \times p}$$

is such that

$$\forall z \in D: \quad f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \Delta(x_n, z) = f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, x_n + z), \quad (14)$$

and its denominator is d^α with $0 \leq \alpha \leq p$.

(14) is clear as the identity $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U(x_1, \dots, x_n) = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ implies that we have $f(x_1, \dots, x_n + z) U(x_1, \dots, x_n + z) = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0)$ and then:

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n + z) = f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U(x_1, \dots, x_n) U(x_1, \dots, x_n + z)^{-1}.$$

Moreover, using the standard formula $U^{-1} = (\det U)^{-1} \text{adj}(U)$, where $\text{adj}(U)$ denotes the adjugate of U , we can also prove that the common denominator of $\Delta(x_n, z)$ is d^α , where $0 \leq \alpha \leq p$.

Let $\{\mathcal{M}_i\}_{i \in I}$, $\{H_i\}_{i \in I}$ and $\{d_i\}_{i \in I}$ be the output of Algorithm 1, where I is a finite set. Let us set $I = \{1, \dots, l\}$. The ideal of $E = k[x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}]$ defined by $\{d_i\}_{i \in I}$ generates E . Hence, there exists $c_i \in E$, $i \in I$, such that the Bézout identity holds:

$$\sum_{i=1}^l c_i d_i^p = 1.$$

Let us define the following matrices

$$\Delta_i(x_n, z) = H_i(x_1, \dots, x_n) H_i^{-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, x_n + z), \quad i = 1, \dots, l,$$

and, in order to simplify the notations, we denote by $\tilde{f}(x_n)$ the function $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$. Then, we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{f}(x_n) \Delta_1(x_n, (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p) &= \tilde{f}(x_n + (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p), \\ \tilde{f}(x_n + (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p) \Delta_2(x_n + (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p, (a_n - x_n) c_2 d_2^p) &= \tilde{f}\left(x_n + (a_n - x_n) \left(\sum_{i=1}^2 c_i d_i^p\right)\right), \\ &\dots \\ \tilde{f}\left(x_n + (a_n - x_n) \left(\sum_{i=1}^{l-1} c_i d_i^p\right)\right) \Delta_l\left(x_n + (a_n - x_n) \left(\sum_{i=1}^{l-1} c_i d_i^p\right), (a_n - x_n) c_l d_l^p\right) &= \tilde{f}(a_n). \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we can prove that we have $\Delta_i(x_n, d_i^p) \in \text{GL}_p(D)$, $i = 1, \dots, l$, ([27]) and:

$$U_1 = \Delta_1(x_n, (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p) \Delta_2(x_n + (a_n - x_n) c_1 d_1^p, (a_n - x_n) c_2 d_2^p) \dots \Delta_l \left(x_n + (a_n - x_n) \left(\sum_{i=1}^{l-1} c_i d_i^p \right), (a_n - x_n) c_l d_l^p \right) \in \text{GL}_p(D).$$

The previous computations then show that $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U_1 = f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, a_n)$.

We can now state the main result.

Theorem 8 ([27, 57, 60, 62]). *Let $f \in D^{1 \times p}$ be a row vector which admits a right-inverse over the ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$. Then, for every $a \in k$, there exists a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that:*

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U(x_1, \dots, x_n) = f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, a).$$

We consider a row vector $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in D^{1 \times p}$ admitting a right-inverse $g(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in D^{p \times 1}$. Applying inductively Theorem 8 to $f(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ for the values $a_2, \dots, a_n \in k$, we then obtain $U_1, \dots, U_{n-1} \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U_1 = f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, a_n), \\ f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-i}, a_{n-i+1}, \dots, a_n) U_{i+1} = f(x_1, \dots, x_{n-i-1}, a_{n-i}, \dots, a_n), \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-2.$$

Hence, we get $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) (U_1 \dots U_{n-1}) = f(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ and we have simplified Problem 2 to the case of a row vector $f(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ over a principal ideal domain $k[x_1]$ which admits a right-inverse $g(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ over $k[x_1]$. Using the first result of Section 3.3, we can find a matrix $U_n \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that:

$$f(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) U_n(x_1) = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0) \Leftrightarrow U_n^{-1}(x_1) = \begin{pmatrix} f(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) \\ \star \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence, Problem 2 is then solved if we take $U = U_1 \dots U_n \in \text{GL}_p(D)$. We also note that it is generally simpler to take the particular values $a_2 = \dots = a_n = 0$.

Now, let us find a matrix U' satisfying $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U' = f(a_1, \dots, a_n)$, where $a_1 \in k$. Let us define by $U'_n(x_1) = U_n(x_1) U_n^{-1}(a_1) \in \text{GL}_p(D)$. Then, we have:

$$f(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) U'_n(x_1) = (1 \ 0 \ \dots \ 0) \begin{pmatrix} f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) \\ \star \end{pmatrix} = f(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n).$$

Hence, the matrix $U' = U_1 \dots U_{n-1} U'_n \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ satisfies:

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) U' = f(a_1, \dots, a_n).$$

Let us illustrate the QS-algorithm on a simple example.

Example 5. Let us consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[x_1, x_2]$ and the row vector $R = (x_1 x_2^2 + 1 \quad 3x_2/2 + x_1 - 1 \quad 2x_1 x_2) \in D^{1 \times 3}$. We can check that $S = (1 \quad 0 \quad -x_1/2)^T$ is a right-inverse of R , a fact implying that the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(D R)$ is projective, and thus, free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us compute a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ such that $R U = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$. As the first component of S is 1, we can easily find such a matrix U using the heuristic methods explained in Section 3.3. However, let us illustrate the main algorithm previously described.

We first note that R contains the normalized component $3x_2/2 + x_1 - 1$ over $D = E[x_2]$, where $E = \mathbb{Q}[x_1]$. The second step consists in computing certain local solutions. Let us consider the maximal ideal $\mathcal{M}_1 = (x_1)$ of E . Using an effective version of Horrocks' theorem, we obtain that

$$H_1 = \frac{1}{d_1} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2(3x_1 + 2x_2 - 2) & 4x_1(3x_1 - 2) \\ 2x_1(3x_1 - 2x_2 - 2) & 4(x_1 x_2^2 + 1) & -4x_1(3x_1^2 x_2 - 2x_1 x_2 + 2) \\ 0 & 0 & 9x_1^3 - 12x_1^2 + 4x_1 + 4 \end{pmatrix},$$

Corollary 5 ([27, 57, 60, 62]). *Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a matrix which admits a right-inverse over D . Then, for all $a_1, \dots, a_n \in k$, there exists $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that:*

$$R(x_1, \dots, x_n) U(x_1, \dots, x_n) = R(a_1, \dots, a_n).$$

We note that as the matrix $R(a_1, \dots, a_n)$ has full row rank over a field k , there always exists a right-inverse $V \in k^{p \times q}$ such that $R(a_1, \dots, a_n) V = I_q$. Hence, we obtain that $R(UV) = (I_q \ 0)$, which also solves Problem 1. Another possibility is to first obtain a matrix $W \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that $R(x_1, \dots, x_n) W = R(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ and then compute a Smith form of $R(x_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ as we did for the row vector case.

Remark 5. In [38], it was shown how a certain transformation maps a matrix R with entries in a Laurent polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n, x_1^{-1}, \dots, x_n^{-1}]$, where k is a field, and which admits a right-inverse over D to a matrix \bar{R} with entries in $\bar{D} = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and which admits a right-inverse over \bar{D} . Hence, we can use a QS-algorithm to solve Problems 2 and 1 over D . See [38] for more details. See also Section 9.3 for explicit examples. Finally, a new algorithm has recently been developed in [1].

3.4.4 Computation of bases of free modules

If $R \in D^{q \times p}$ is a matrix which admits a right-inverse over D , then, in Section 3.2, we showed that a basis of the free D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is defined by $\{\pi(T_i)\}_{1 \leq i \leq (p-q)}$, where $\pi : D^{1 \times p} \rightarrow M$ denotes the canonical projection on M and T_i is the i^{th} row of the matrix $T \in D^{(p-q) \times p}$ defined by:

$$U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} \in \text{GL}_p(D).$$

Example 6. Let us consider again Example 5. If we consider $d_i = \partial/\partial x_i$ instead of x_i , namely, $D = \mathbb{Q}[d_1, d_2]$, $R = (d_1 d_2^2 + 1 \quad 3d_2/2 + d_1 - 1 \quad 2d_1 d_2) \in D^{1 \times 3}$, denote by $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$ and choose $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^3)$, we then obtain that the linear system of PDEs

$$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) = \{y = (y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3)^T \in \mathcal{F}^3 \mid d_1 d_2^2 y_1(x) + y_1(x) + \frac{3}{2} d_2 y_2(x) + d_1 y_2(x) - y_2(x) + 2d_1 d_2 y_3(x) = 0\}$$

admits the parametrization $(y_1(x) \ y_2(x) \ y_3(x))^T = Q(z_1(x) \ z_2(x))^T$, where Q is the matrix of differential operators formed by the last two columns of the matrix U defined in Example 5 and $z = (z_1 \ z_2)^T$ is any arbitrary element of \mathcal{F}^2 , i.e.:

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = \left(-\frac{9}{4} d_1^3 + 3d_1^2 - d_1 - 1\right) d_2 z_1 - \frac{3}{2} d_1 z_1 + z_1 - 2d_1 d_2 z_2, \\ y_2 = \left(\frac{9}{4} d_1^4 - 3d_1^3 + d_1^2 + d_1\right) d_2^2 z_1 + \left(\frac{3}{2} d_1^2 - d_1\right) d_2 z_1 + z_1 + 2d_1^2 d_2^2 z_2, \\ y_3 = \left(-\frac{27}{16} d_1^4 + \frac{27}{8} d_1^3 - \frac{9}{4} d_1^2 - \frac{1}{4} d_1 + \frac{1}{2}\right) d_2 z_1 + \left(-\frac{3}{2} d_1^2 + d_1\right) d_2 z_2 + z_2. \end{cases}$$

Finally, if we denote by $T \in D^{2 \times 3}$ the matrix formed by the last two rows of the matrix U^{-1} , namely,

$$\begin{pmatrix} d_1 d_2 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{4} (3d_1^2 - 2d_1) d_2^2 + \frac{1}{8} (-9d_1^3 + 12d_1^2 - 4d_1) d_2 & \frac{1}{4} (3d_1 - 2) d_2 & \frac{1}{2} (3d_1^2 - 2d_1) d_2 \end{pmatrix},$$

we then have $TQ = I_2$, i.e., the parametrization Q of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is injective.

Now, if $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is a projective D which is defined by a non full row rank matrix $R \in D^{q' \times p'}$, then, using Proposition 2, we first compute a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q' \times p'}$ satisfying

$$M \cong M' = D^{1 \times p'} / (D^{1 \times p'} R'),$$

and we then apply the previous QS-algorithm to $R' \in D^{q' \times p'}$ to obtain $U \in \text{GL}_{p'}(D)$ such that $R' U = (I_{q'} \ 0)$. Let $S' \in D^{p' \times q'}$, $Q' \in D^{p' \times (p' - q')}$, $T' \in D^{(p' - q') \times p'}$ be the matrices defined by:

$$U = (S' \ Q'), \quad U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} R' \\ T' \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then, we have the following split exact sequence:

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q'} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} D^{1 \times p'} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q'} D^{1 \times (p' - q')} \longrightarrow 0. \quad (15)$$

$$\xleftarrow{\cdot S'} \qquad \qquad \qquad \xleftarrow{\cdot T'}$$

We now need to precisely describe the isomorphism between M and M' in order to get a basis of M from one of M' . In order to do that, we take the same notations as the ones used at the end of Section 3.1, namely, $R_1 = R$, $T_1 = (R_1^T \ 0^T)^T$, $R' = (T_1 \ S'_2)$, $p_0 = p$, $p_1 = q$, $q' = p_1 + p'_3$, $p' = p_0 + p'_2$. We first easily check that we have the following commutative exact diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} D^{1 \times p_1} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R_1} & D^{1 \times p_0} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \uparrow \cdot X & & \uparrow \cdot J_{p_0} & & \uparrow id_M & & \\ D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} & \xrightarrow{\cdot T_1} & D^{1 \times p_0} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow & 0, \end{array}$$

where $X = (I_q^T \ 0^T)^T$. Moreover, we also have the commutative exact diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} & \xrightarrow{\cdot T_1} & D^{1 \times p_0} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \uparrow \cdot Z & & \uparrow \cdot Y & & \uparrow \sigma & & \\ D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} & D^{1 \times (p_0 + p'_2)} & \xrightarrow{\pi'} & M' & \longrightarrow & 0, \end{array}$$

where $Y = (I_{p_0}^T \ 0^T)^T$, $Z = (I_{p_1}^T \ 0^T)^T$ and the isomorphism σ is defined by:

$$\forall m' = \pi'(m), \quad m = (\lambda_1 \ \lambda_2) \in D^{1 \times (p_0 + p'_2)}, \quad \sigma(m') = \pi(\lambda_1).$$

Combining the two commutative exact diagrams, we then obtain the following one:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} D^{1 \times p_1} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R_1} & D^{1 \times p_0} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \uparrow \cdot (Z X) & & \uparrow \cdot Y & & \uparrow \sigma & & \\ D^{1 \times (p_1 + p'_3)} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} & D^{1 \times (p_0 + p'_2)} & \xrightarrow{\pi'} & M' & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

Hence, if we denote by $\{f_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq (p' - q')}$ the standard basis of $D^{1 \times (p' - q')}$, using (15), we then obtain that $\{\sigma(\pi'(f_i T')) = \pi(f_i (T' Y))\}_{1 \leq i \leq (p' - q')}$ is a basis of M , i.e., a basis of M is defined by taking the residue classes of the rows of $(T' Y) \in D^{(p' - q') \times p_0}$.

We can check that the D -morphism $\sigma^{-1} : M \longrightarrow M$ is defined by:

$$\forall m = \pi(\lambda), \quad \lambda \in D^{1 \times p_0}, \quad \sigma^{-1}(m) = \pi'(\lambda Y^T).$$

Then, using (15), we then obtain the following split exact sequence

$$D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{\cdot R} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\cdot (Y^T Q')} D^{1 \times (p' - q')} \longrightarrow 0,$$

$$\xleftarrow{\cdot S} \qquad \qquad \qquad \xleftarrow{\cdot (T' Y)}$$

where $S \in D^{p \times q}$ is a *generalized inverse* of R , i.e., S satisfies $RSR = R$ ([44]). If we denote by $T' = (T'_1 \ T'_2)$, where $T'_1 \in D^{(p'-q') \times p}$ and $T'_2 \in D^{(p'-q') \times p_2}$ and $Q' = ((Q'_1)^T \ (Q'_2)^T)^T$, where $Q'_1 \in D^{p \times (p'-q')}$ and $Q'_2 \in D^{p_2 \times (p'-q')}$, we then get

$$Y^T Q' = Q'_1, \quad T' Y = T'_1,$$

i.e., we need to select the first p columns of T' and the first p rows of Q' .

Remark 6. If the free D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is defined by the finite free resolution (8), where $R_1 = R$, $p_0 = p$ and $p_1 = q$, we point out that we only apply once the QS-algorithm to the matrix R' in order to obtain a basis of M contrary to the algorithm developed in [27] where the QS-algorithm is applied m times. Hence, our algorithm is generally more efficient than the one developed in [27].

If \mathcal{F} is a D -module, then applying the functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to the previous split exact sequence, by 2 of Proposition 1, we then obtain the following split exact sequence:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{F}^q & \xleftarrow{R} & \mathcal{F}^p & \xleftarrow{Q'_1} & \mathcal{F}^{(p'-q')} & \longleftarrow & 0. \\ & \xrightarrow{S} & & \xrightarrow{T'_1} & & & \end{array}$$

The system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ admits the injective parametrization Q'_1 , namely:

$$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) = Q'_1 \mathcal{F}^{(p'-q')}, \quad T'_1 Q'_1 = I_{p'-q'}.$$

Remark 7. Let us consider $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and let us suppose that the D -modules $\text{im}_D(.R)$, $\ker_D(.R)$ and $\text{coim}_D(.R) \triangleq D^{1 \times q} / \ker_D(.R)$ are free. We now show how to use the previous results to compute a basis of these free D -modules:

1. A basis of $\text{im}_D(.R) = D^{1 \times q} R$ can be obtained as follows: we first compute the first syzygy D -module of $\text{im}_D(.R)$ and we obtain a matrix $R_2 \in D^{r \times q}$ satisfying $\ker_D(.R) = D^{1 \times r} R_2$. Let us denote by $M_2 = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times r} R_2) \cong D^{1 \times q} R$. Using the method previously described, we can compute a basis of the free D -module M_2 . We get $Q_2 \in D^{q \times l}$ and $T_2 \in D^{l \times q}$ such that we have the exact split sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} D^{1 \times r} & \xrightarrow{R_2} & D^{1 \times q} & \xrightarrow{Q_2} & D^{1 \times l} & \longrightarrow & 0, \\ & \xleftarrow{S_2} & & \xleftarrow{T_2} & & & \end{array}$$

where $S_2 \in D^{q \times r}$ denotes a generalized inverse of R_2 . A basis of $D^{1 \times q} R$ is then given by the D -linearly independent rows of the matrix $T_2 R \in D^{l \times p}$ and we have $D^{1 \times q} R = D^{1 \times l} (T_2 R)$.

2. Using the same notations as before, we have $\ker_D(.R) = D^{1 \times r} R_2$ and a basis of the free D -module $\ker_D(.R)$ can then be obtained by computing a basis of $D^{1 \times r} R_2$ as it was shown in the previous point.
3. Using again the same notations as in the first point, we get

$$\text{coim}_D(.R) = D^{1 \times q} / \ker_D(.R) = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times r} R_2),$$

and a basis of $\text{coim}_D(.R)$ can be computed using the general method previously described in this section.

To finish, all the algorithms presented in this section were implemented in the package QUILLEN-SUSLIN ([13]). See the Appendix for more details and examples.

4 Flat multidimensional linear systems

4.1 Computation of flat outputs of flat multidimensional systems

Our first motivation to study and implement constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem was the computation of *flat outputs* and injective parametrizations of *flat multidimensional linear systems* and, particularly, differential time-delay systems. Let us first recall the main ideas of flat systems and their applications in control theory.

A non-linear ordinary differential control system defined by $\dot{x} = f(x, u)$ is said to be *flat* if there exist some outputs y of the form $y = h(x, u, \dot{u}, \dots, u^{(r)})$ such that we have:

$$\begin{cases} x = \phi(y, \dot{y}, \dots, y^{(s)}), \\ u = \varphi(y, \dot{y}, \dots, y^{(s)}). \end{cases}$$

The outputs y is then called *flat outputs* of the control system $\dot{x} = f(x, u)$. See [16, 17] and the references therein for more details and references. We can prove that the trajectories of a flat system are in a one-to-one correspondence with those of a controllable linear ordinary differential system having an arbitrary state dimension but the same number of inputs, i.e., with those of a *Brunovský canonical system* ([17]). We say that a flat non-linear system is *Lie-Bäcklund equivalent* to a controllable linear ordinary differential system ([17]). Controllable linear systems form the simplest class of systems studied in control theory and a large literature is developed for the analysis and the synthesis of this class of control systems. This result, as well as the fact that many classes of non-linear control systems commonly used in the literature were proved to be flat, has popularized this class of systems in the control theory community. The motion planning problem was shown to be easily tractable for flat systems and it was illustrated on several examples in the literature ([16, 17]). Finally, the fact that the trajectories of a flat non-linear systems are in a one-to-one correspondence with the ones of a linear controllable system can be used to construct feedback laws which stabilize a flat non-linear system around a given trajectory (tracking problem) ([16, 17]). See also [48] for applications to optimal control.

Unfortunately, no general algorithm is known for checking whether or not a non-linear control system is flat and for the computation of flat outputs despite many effort of the mathematical and control theory communities. We refer the reader to [67] for a historical account of the main developments of the underlying mathematical problem, the Monge problem, which was studied by Hadamard, Hilbert, Cartan and Goursat.

We illustrate these definitions on the model of a vertical take-off and landing aircraft considered in [17], namely,

$$\begin{cases} \ddot{x}(t) = u_1(t) \sin \theta(t) - \varepsilon u_2(t) \cos \theta(t), \\ \ddot{z}(t) = u_1(t) \cos \theta(t) + \varepsilon u_2(t) \sin \theta(t) - 1, \\ \ddot{\theta}(t) = u_2(t), \end{cases} \quad (16)$$

where ε is a small parameter. It is proved in [17] that the smooth solutions of (16) can be parametrized by means of the following non-linear differential operator

$$\begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{cases} x = y_1 - \varepsilon \frac{\ddot{y}_1}{\sqrt{(\ddot{y}_1)^2 + (\ddot{y}_2 + 1)^2}}, \\ z = y_2 - \varepsilon \frac{\ddot{y}_2 + 1}{\sqrt{(\ddot{y}_1)^2 + (\ddot{y}_2 + 1)^2}}, \\ \theta = \arctan \left(\frac{\ddot{y}_1}{\ddot{y}_2 + 1} \right), \end{cases} \quad (17)$$

where y_1 and y_2 are two arbitrary smooth functions satisfying the following condition:

$$\forall t \in \mathbb{R}_+, \quad (\dot{y}_1(t))^2 + (\dot{y}_2(t) + 1)^2 \neq 0.$$

Moreover, the arbitrary functions y_1 and y_2 can be expressed in terms of the system variables as follows:

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = x + \varepsilon \sin \theta, \\ y_2 = z + \varepsilon \cos \theta. \end{cases} \quad (18)$$

Hence, (y_1, y_2) is a flat output of the non-linear system (16) and its knowledge gives a way to generate the trajectories of (16). Finally, the flat ordinary differential system (16) is Lie-Bäcklund equivalent to the Brunovský linear system defined by

$$\begin{cases} y_1^{(4)} = v_1, \\ y_2^{(4)} = v_2, \end{cases} \quad (19)$$

under the invertible transformation ($\eta_1 = u_1 - \varepsilon \dot{\theta}^2$ and $\eta_2 = \dot{\eta}_1$):

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = x + \varepsilon \sin \theta, \\ y_2 = z + \varepsilon \cos \theta, \\ v_1 = \dot{\eta}_2 \sin \theta + 2 \eta_2 \dot{\theta} \cos \theta + \eta_1 u_2 \cos \theta - \eta_1 \dot{\theta}^2 \sin \theta, \\ v_2 = \dot{\eta}_2 \cos \theta - 2 \eta_2 \dot{\theta} \sin \theta - \eta_1 u_2 \sin \theta - \eta_1 \dot{\theta}^2 \cos \theta. \end{cases}$$

The study of flat linear ordinary differential time-delay systems has recently been initiated in [18, 32]. As for non-linear ordinary differential systems, this class of systems shares some interesting mathematical properties which can be used to do motion planning and tracking as shown in [32] and the references therein on explicit examples. However, the theory of flat linear ordinary differential time-delay systems is still in its infancy and some concepts developed for non-linear ordinary differential systems seem to have no counterparts for this second class of systems. In particular, for flat linear differential time-delay systems, we can wonder which kind of linear systems could play a similar role as the one played by the linear controllable systems (or Brunovský systems) for flat non-linear systems. To answer this question, we first need to understand which kind of equivalence plays a similar role for differential time-delay linear systems as the one played by the Lie-Bäcklund equivalence for non-linear differential systems. To our knowledge, these important questions have not been tackled in the literature till now. This section aims at constructively answer these two questions.

As the differential time-delay systems is a particular class of multidimensional systems, we can define the concept of a flat multidimensional linear system in terms of the existence of an injective parametrization of the trajectories of the system ([5, 44, 65]).

Definition 7. Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and \mathcal{F} a D -module. Then, the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is called *flat* if there exist $Q \in D^{p \times m}$ and $T \in D^{m \times p}$ satisfying:

$$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) = Q \mathcal{F}^m, \quad T Q = I_m.$$

In terms of the module-theoretic/behaviour approach recently developed for multidimensional linear systems ([5, 41, 34, 65, 66]), it means that the module M intrinsically associated with the multidimensional linear system is free over the commutative polynomial ring D of functional operators ([5, 16, 17, 32, 44]).

Proposition 3 ([5]). *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, $R \in D^{q \times p}$, $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ and \mathcal{F} be an injective cogenerator D -module. Then, $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is a flat system iff the D -module M is free. Moreover, the bases of the D -module M are then in a one-to-one correspondence with flat outputs of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$.*

Remark 8. Using the end of the Section 2, we obtain that the condition that M is a free D -module is a sufficient condition for $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ to be a flat system.

Using Proposition 3 and the Quillen-Suslin theorem (see 4 of Theorem 2), we then get the following important corollary.

Corollary 6. *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, $R \in D^{q \times p}$, $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$ and \mathcal{F} be an injective cogenerator D -module. Then, $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is a flat system iff the D -module M is projective.*

When R has a full row rank, then, using Theorem 3, a constructive test for flatness of multidimensional linear systems with constant coefficients consists in checking if the $q \times q$ minors of R do not simultaneously vanish on complex common zeros ([24, 62]). This last result can algorithmically be checked by computing a Gröbner or Janet basis of the ideal I of D generated by the $q \times q$ minors of R and check whether or not $1 \in I$. We can also check whether or not R admits a right-inverse over D ([4, 5, 44]).

In the general case, using Theorem 3, the projectiveness of M can constructively be obtained by verifying the vanishing of $\text{ext}_D^i(N, D)$, for $i = 1, \dots, n$, where N is the transposed D -module $N = D^{1 \times q}/(D^{1 \times p} R^T)$. Other possibilities are to compute the so-called *global dimension* of M ([57]) by means of Proposition 2 and Corollary 2 as it was shown in [53], check whether or not R admits a generalized inverse S over D , i.e., check for the existence of a matrix $S \in D^{p \times q}$ satisfying $RSR = R$ ([44]) or check some straightforward conditions on the so-called *Fitting ideals* of M as it is explained in [11].

However, we point out that, till now, there has been no easy way for obtaining the flat outputs of the system, i.e., the bases of the free D -module M . Hence, we are led to use constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem developed in the symbolic algebra community ([19, 27, 29, 37]) for computing a basis of the free D -module M . It was our first main purpose for developing the package QUILLENUSULIN ([13]). See the Appendix for more details and examples.

Example 7. Let us consider the following differential time-delay linear system ([32]):

$$\begin{cases} \dot{y}_1(t) - y_1(t-h) + 2y_1(t) + 2y_2(t) - 2u(t-h) = 0, \\ \dot{y}_1(t) + \dot{y}_2(t) - \dot{u}(t-h) - u(t) = 0. \end{cases} \quad (20)$$

Let us denote by $D = \mathbb{Q} \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \delta \right]$ the commutative ring of differential time-delay operators with rational coefficients, where $(d/dt)y(t) = \dot{y}(t)$ and $(\delta y)(t) = y(t-h)$, $h \in \mathbb{R}_+$. Let us also denote the matrix of functional operators defining (20) by:

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} - \delta + 2 & 2 & -2\delta \\ \frac{d}{dt} & \frac{d}{dt} & -\frac{d}{dt}\delta - 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3}.$$

Using the algorithms developed in [5, 44] and implemented in the package OREMODULES ([4]), we obtain that R admits a right-inverse over D defined by

$$S = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ \frac{d}{dt}\delta + 2 & -2\delta \\ \frac{d}{dt} & -2 \end{pmatrix},$$

a fact proving that $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is a projective, and thus, a free D -module by the Quillen-Suslin theorem (see 4 of Theorem 2).

Using a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem (see also the heuristic methods developed in [5, 44]), we obtain the following split exact sequence of D -modules

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times 2} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\cdot R} \\ \xleftarrow{\cdot S} \end{array} D^{1 \times 3} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} \\ \xleftarrow{\cdot T} \end{array} D \longrightarrow 0, \quad (21)$$

where $T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ and $Q = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -\frac{d^2}{dt^2} \delta + \frac{d}{dt} \delta^2 - \frac{d}{dt} + \delta - 2 \\ \frac{d}{dt} \delta - \frac{d^2}{dt^2} \end{pmatrix}$.

Using the split exact sequence (21), we can check that we have

$$M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R) \cong (D^{1 \times 3} Q) = D,$$

i.e., we find again that M is a free D -module of rank 1.

Now, if \mathcal{F} is a D -module (e.g., $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$), by applying the functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to the split exact sequence (21), we then obtain the following split exact sequence of D -modules (see 2 of Proposition 1):

$$0 \longleftarrow \mathcal{F}^2 \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{R} \\ \xrightarrow{S} \end{array} \mathcal{F}^3 \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{Q} \\ \xrightarrow{T} \end{array} \mathcal{F} \longleftarrow 0.$$

Hence, for any D -module \mathcal{F} , we get that the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R_\cdot)$ defined by (20) is parametrized by the following injective parametrization:

$$\forall x_1 \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \begin{cases} y_1(t) = x_1(t), \\ y_2(t) = \frac{1}{2} (-\ddot{x}_1(t-h) + \dot{x}_1(t-2h) - \dot{x}_1(t) + x_1(t-h) - 2x_1(t)), \\ u(t) = \frac{1}{2} (\dot{x}_1(t-h) - \ddot{x}_1(t)). \end{cases} \quad (22)$$

We refer the reader to [53, 55] for a constructive algorithm for the computation of bases, and thus, of flat outputs of a class of linear systems defined by partial differential equations with polynomial or rational coefficients. See [54, 53] for an implementation of this algorithm in the package STAFFORD of the library OREMODULES.

Finally, we say that the $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is π -free, where $\pi \in D$, if the D_π -module $D_\pi \otimes_D M$ is free, where D_π denotes the localization

$$D_\pi = \{a/b \mid a \in D, b = \pi^i, i \in \mathbb{Z}_+\}$$

of the ring D with respect to the multiplicatively closed subset $S_\pi = \{1, \pi, \pi^2, \dots\}$ of D ([57]). By extension, we can define the concept of a π -flat system. See [5, 32, 33] for more details. Given a finitely presented $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$, constructive algorithms computing the corresponding polynomials π and basis of the free D_π -module $D_\pi \otimes_D M$ were given in [5] and implemented in the OREMODULES package ([4, 6]). However, we can also use Remark 5 to compute the corresponding basis in the case where $\pi = x_i$. We can also follow the simple idea developed in Section 9.4.3.

4.2 Equivalences of flat multidimensional systems

Using a QS-algorithm, the purpose of this section is to prove that a flat multidimensional linear system with constant coefficients is algebraically equivalent to a linear controllable 1-D system obtained by setting all but one functional operator to 0 in the system matrix. In particular, the algebraic equivalence we use is the natural equivalence developed in module theory, namely, two multidimensional linear systems are said to be algebraically equivalent if their canonical associated modules are isomorphic over the underlying commutative polynomial ring of functional operators D . This equivalence is nothing else than the natural substitute to the Lie-Bäcklund equivalence for multidimensional linear systems. In the case of ordinary differential linear systems, we already know that Lie-Bäcklund transformations correspond to isomorphisms of the underlying modules (see e.g. [17] and the references therein). Finally, we prove that a flat differential time-delay linear system is algebraically equivalent to the controllable ordinary differential system without delays, namely, the system obtained by setting all the delay amplitudes to 0. This last system plays a similar role as the one played by the Brunovský canonical form in the non-linear case.

We have the following corollary of Theorem 8.

Corollary 7. *Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a full row rank and \mathcal{F} an injective cogenerator D -module. The flat multidimensional system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(x_1, \dots, x_n))$ is then D -isomorphic to a controllable 1-D linear system obtained by setting any functional operator to 0. For instance, the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(x_1, \dots, x_n))$ is D -isomorphic to the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(x_1, 0, \dots, 0))$ and the \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(x_1, \dots, x_n))$ are in a one-to-one correspondence with the ones of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(x_1, 0, \dots, 0))$.*

Proof. Using Proposition 3, we obtain that $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ is a free D -module. Using the fact that R has full row rank, by Theorem 8, there exists a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_p(D)$ such that $RU = \overline{R}$, where $\overline{R} = R(x_1, 0, \dots, 0)$. Therefore, we have the following commutative exact diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & 0 & & 0 & & 0 \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & D^{1 \times q} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R} & D^{1 \times p} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \parallel & & \downarrow \cdot U & & \downarrow f \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & D^{1 \times q} & \xrightarrow{\cdot \overline{R}} & D^{1 \times p} & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & M' \longrightarrow 0, \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 & & 0 & & 0 & & 0
 \end{array}$$

where $\kappa : D^{1 \times p} \longrightarrow M$ denotes the canonical projection onto M and the D -isomorphism $f : M \longrightarrow M'$ is defined by:

$$\forall m = \pi(\lambda), \quad \lambda \in D^{1 \times p}, \quad f(m) = \kappa(\lambda U).$$

Applying the functor $\text{hom}_D(\cdot, \mathcal{F})$ to the previous commutative exact diagram and using the fact that horizontal exact sequences split because $M \cong M'$ is a free D -module, we then obtain the following commutative exact diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & 0 & & 0 & & 0 \\
 & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\
 0 & \longleftarrow & \mathcal{F}^q & \xleftarrow{R} & \mathcal{F}^p & \xleftarrow{\pi^*} & \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R) \longleftarrow 0 \\
 & & \parallel & & \uparrow U & & \uparrow f^* \\
 0 & \longleftarrow & \mathcal{F}^q & \xleftarrow{\overline{R}} & \mathcal{F}^p & \xleftarrow{\kappa^*} & \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(\overline{R}) \longleftarrow 0. \\
 & & \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\
 & & 0 & & 0 & & 0
 \end{array}$$

The D -isomorphism $f^* : \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(\overline{R}) \longrightarrow \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ defined by:

$$\forall \eta \in \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R), \quad f^*(\eta) = U \eta.$$

Hence, f^* induces a one-to-one correspondence between the trajectories of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(\overline{R})$ and those of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ and $(f^*)^{-1}$ is defined by:

$$\forall \zeta \in \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R), \quad (f^*)^{-1}(\zeta) = U^{-1} \zeta.$$

□

Using Corollary 2 and the end of the Section 3.4, we can always reduce the case of a non full row rank matrix R to the case of a full row rank matrix R' and then apply Corollary 7 to R' .

Despite the fact that Corollary 7 is a straightforward consequence of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, its applications to flat multidimensional systems seem to be ignored. In particular, it shows that the Lie-Bäcklund equivalence in the non-linear case needs to be replaced by the isomorphism equivalence in the multidimensional case. Moreover, the right substitute of the Brunovský linear system in the non-linear case becomes the controllable 1-D linear linear system with constant coefficients obtained by setting all but one functional operator to 0.

Let us illustrate Corollary 7 on two examples.

Example 8. Let us consider again the differential time-delay linear system defined by (20). In Example 7, we proved that the corresponding D -module M is free. It is well-known that $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ is not an injective D -module but, by Remark 8, the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ is flat as the D -module M is free. Hence, according to Corollary 7, the flat system (20) is algebraically equivalent to the following controllable ordinary differential linear system

$$\begin{cases} \dot{z}_1(t) + 2z_1(t) + 2z_2(t) = 0, \\ \dot{z}_1(t) + \dot{z}_2(t) - v(t) = 0, \end{cases} \quad (23)$$

i.e., the system obtained by setting δ to 0 in the matrix R . Using the constructive QS-algorithm to R , after a few computations, we obtain an invertible transformation which bijectively maps the trajectories of (20) to the ones of (23) is defined by:

$$\begin{cases} y_1(t) = z_1(t), \\ y_2(t) = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{z}_1(t-2h) + z_1(t-h)) + z_2(t) + v(t-h), \\ u(t) = \frac{1}{2}\dot{z}_1(t-h) + v(t). \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} z_1(t) = y_1(t), \\ z_2(t) = -\frac{1}{2}y_1(t-h) + y_2(t) - u(t-h), \\ v(t) = -\frac{1}{2}\dot{y}_1(t-h) + u(t). \end{cases} \quad (24)$$

Applying again Corollary 7 to (23), we get that the ordinary differential system (23) is equivalent to the purely algebraic system

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1(t) + 2x_2(t) = 0, \\ -w(t) = 0, \end{cases} \quad (25)$$

i.e., the system obtained by setting to δ and d/dt to 0 in R . Applying a QS-algorithm to R , we obtain that a transformation which bijectively maps the trajectories of (23) to the ones of (25) is defined by:

$$\begin{cases} z_1(t) = x_1(t), \\ z_2(t) = x_2(t) - \frac{1}{2}\dot{x}_1(t), \\ v(t) = w(t) - \frac{1}{2}\ddot{x}_1(t) + \dot{x}_1(t) + \dot{x}_2(t), \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x_1(t) = z_1(t), \\ x_2(t) = z_2(t) + \frac{1}{2}\dot{z}_1(t), \\ w(t) = v(t) + \dot{z}_1(t) + \dot{z}_2(t). \end{cases} \quad (26)$$

Combining (24) and (26), we finally obtain a one-to-one correspondence between the solutions of (20) and (25).

We note that the solutions of (20) (resp., (23)) are parametrized by means of (24) (resp., (26)), where z_1, z_2 and v (resp., x_1, x_2 and w) are not arbitrary functions as they must satisfy (23) (resp., (25)). However, solving the algebraic system (25), we obtain that $x_2 = -x_1$ and $w = 0$. Substituting these values in (26) and the result into (24), we find that an injective parametrization of (20) is defined by (22).

Finally, we can check that an injective parametrization of (23) is obtained by setting $\delta = 0$ in the matrix of operators defining (22), i.e.:

$$\forall \psi \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \begin{cases} z_1(t) = \psi(t), \\ z_2(t) = -\frac{1}{2}(\ddot{\psi}(t) + 2\psi(t)), \\ v(t) = -\frac{1}{2}\ddot{\psi}(t). \end{cases}$$

Similarly, if we set δ and d/dt to 0 in the matrix of operators defining (22), we obtain the following injective parametrization of (25):

$$\forall \varphi \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \begin{cases} x_1(t) = \varphi(t), \\ x_2(t) = -\varphi(t), \\ w(t) = 0. \end{cases}$$

These results can be obtained by applying the functor $(D/(D\delta)) \otimes_D \cdot$ (resp., $(D/(D\delta + D\frac{d}{dt})) \otimes_D \cdot$) to the split exact sequence (21) to get the corresponding split exact sequence of $D/(D\delta)$ -modules (resp., $D/(D\delta + D\frac{d}{dt})$ -modules) ([57]).

We consider another time-delay system appearing in the literature of control theory.

Example 9. Let us consider the differential time-delay system of neutral type studied in [28], where a denotes a real constant:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{x}_1(t) + x_1(t) - u(t) = 0, \\ \dot{x}_2(t) - \dot{x}_2(t-h) - x_1(t) + ax_2(t) = 0. \end{cases} \quad (27)$$

We consider the ring $D = \mathbb{Q}(a) [\frac{d}{dt}, \delta]$, the system matrix of (27) defined by

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} + 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & \frac{d}{dt} - \frac{d}{dt}\delta + a & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3},$$

and the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$. R admits a right-inverse defined by

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -\frac{d}{dt} - 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3},$$

a fact which proves that M is a projective, and thus, a free D -module by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Even if the D -module $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ is injective, by Remark 8, the fact that D -module M is free is a sufficient condition for $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$ to be a flat system. By Corollary 7, (27) is equivalent to the following ordinary differential system

$$\begin{cases} \dot{z}_1(t) + z_1(t) - v(t) = 0, \\ \dot{z}_2(t) + az_2(t) - z_1(t) = 0, \end{cases} \quad (28)$$

i.e., the system obtained by setting δ to 0 in the matrix R , under the corresponding invertible transformations:

$$\begin{cases} x_1(t) = z_1(t) - \dot{z}_2(t-h), \\ x_2(t) = z_2(t), \\ u(t) = v(t) - \ddot{z}_2(t-h) - \dot{z}_2(t-h), \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} z_1(t) = x_1(t) + \dot{x}_2(t-h), \\ z_2(t) = x_2(t), \\ v(t) = u(t) + \ddot{x}_2(t-h) + \dot{x}_2(t-h). \end{cases}$$

Hence, the smooth solutions of the differential time-delay system (27) are in one-to-one correspondence with the ones of the ordinary differential system (28).

Using Corollary 5, we can also set the different functional operators appearing in the system matrix of a flat multidimensional linear system to any particular value belonging to k . Applying this result to the class of flat differential time-delay linear systems, we show that a flat differential time-delay linear system is equivalent to the controllable ordinary differential linear system obtained by setting all the time-delay amplitudes to 0, i.e., to the corresponding ordinary differential system without delays.

Corollary 8. *Let $D = k[\frac{d}{dt}, \delta_1, \dots, \delta_{n-1}]$ be the ring of differential incommensurable time-delay operators, namely, the amplitudes $h_i \in \mathbb{R}_+$ of the time-delay operator*

$$(\delta_i y)(t) = y(t - h_i), \quad i = 1, \dots, n-1,$$

are such that the \mathbb{Q} -vector space generated by the positive real numbers h_1, \dots, h_{n-1} is n -dimensional. Let us consider $R \in D^{q \times p}$ which admits a right-inverse over D and \mathcal{F} an injective cogenerator D -module. Then, the time-invariant flat differential time-delay linear system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(\frac{d}{dt}, \delta_1, \dots, \delta_{n-1}).)$ is D -isomorphic to the controllable ordinary differential linear system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(\frac{d}{dt}, 0, \dots, 0).)$ obtained by setting the amplitudes of all the delays to 0, i.e., it is equivalent to the linear system without delays. In particular, the \mathcal{F} -solutions of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(\frac{d}{dt}, \delta_1, \dots, \delta_{n-1}).)$ is in a one-to-one correspondence with the ones of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(\frac{d}{dt}, 0, \dots, 0).)$

Let us illustrate Corollary 8 on two examples.

Example 10. Let us consider again the flat differential time-delay linear system defined by (20). Applying Corollary 8 on (20), we obtain that (20) is equivalent to the ordinary differential linear system obtained by substituting $h = 0$ into (20), i.e., by setting $\delta = 1$ in the matrix R defined in Example 7, namely:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{z}_1(t) + z_1(t) + 2z_2(t) - 2v(t) = 0, \\ \dot{z}_1(t) + \dot{z}_2(t) - \dot{v}(t) - v(t) = 0. \end{cases} \quad (29)$$

Using a QS-algorithm, we then obtain that the following transformation

$$\begin{cases} z_1(t) = y_1(t), \\ z_2(t) = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{y}_1(t) - \dot{y}_1(t-h) + y_1(t) - y_1(t-h)) + y_2(t) + u(t) - u(t-h), \\ v(t) = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{y}_1(t) - \dot{y}_1(t-h)) + u(t), \end{cases} \quad (30)$$

whose inverse is defined by

$$\begin{cases} y_1(t) = z_1(t), \\ y_2(t) = -\frac{1}{2}(\dot{z}_1(t-h) - \dot{z}_1(t-2h) + z_1(t-h) - z_1(t)) + z_2(t) + v(t-h) - v(t), \\ u(t) = \frac{1}{2}(\dot{z}_1(t-h) - \dot{z}_1(t)) + v(t), \end{cases}$$

bijectionally maps the trajectories of (20) to the ones of (29). An injective parametrization of (29) can then be obtained by taking $h = 0$ in (22), i.e.:

$$\forall \psi \in \mathcal{F}, \quad \begin{cases} z_1(t) = \psi(t), \\ z_2(t) = -\frac{1}{2}(\ddot{\psi}(t) + \psi(t)), \\ v(t) = \frac{1}{2}(-\ddot{\psi}(t) + \dot{\psi}(t)). \end{cases}$$

Example 11. We consider again the differential time-delay system of neutral type defined by (27). As we have already proved that (27) is a flat system, by Corollary 8, we know that (27) is equivalent to the ordinary differential linear system

$$\begin{cases} \dot{z}_1(t) + z_1(t) - v(t) = 0, \\ -z_1(t) + a z_2(t) = 0, \end{cases} \quad (31)$$

obtained by setting $h = 0$ in (27). Using a QS-algorithm, we then obtain that the invertible transformation defined by

$$\begin{cases} x_1(t) = z_1(t) + \dot{z}_2(t) - \dot{z}_2(t-h), \\ x_2(t) = z_2(t), \\ u(t) = v(t) + \ddot{z}_2(t) - \ddot{z}_2(t-h) + \dot{z}_2(t) - \dot{z}_2(t-h), \end{cases} \\ \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} z_1(t) = x_1(t) - \dot{x}_2(t) + \dot{x}_2(t-h), \\ z_2(t) = x_2(t), \\ v(t) = u(t) - \ddot{x}_2(t) + \ddot{x}_2(t-h) - \dot{x}_2(t) + \dot{x}_2(t-h), \end{cases}$$

bijectionally maps the trajectories of (27) to the ones of (31).

In the previous examples, we note that the invertible transformations can easily be computed by hand but it is generally not the case for more complicated examples. Hence, we need to use an implementation of constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem for computing the invertible transformations and the injective parametrizations of flat multidimensional linear systems. Such an implementation has recently been done in the package `QUILLENUSLIN` ([13]) which, with the library `OREMODULES` ([4]), allows us to effectively handle these difficult computations.

As for the flat non-linear ordinary differential systems, using the fact that there is a one-to-one correspondence between the trajectories of the flat differential time-delay systems with those of the ordinary differential system without delays, we can use stabilizing controllers of the latter in order to stabilize the former. This approach echoes the Smith predictor method. We illustrate this idea on an explicit example. More general ones can be handled in a similar way or will be studied in a future publication.

Example 12. The differential time-delay linear system defined by

$$\dot{x}(t) + x(t-h) = u(t) \quad (32)$$

is flat as we have the following injective parametrization of (32):

$$\begin{cases} x(t) = y(t), \\ u(t) = \dot{y}(t) + y(t-h). \end{cases}$$

We easily check that (32) is algebraically equivalent to the controllable ordinary differential system obtained by setting $h = 0$ in (32), namely,

$$\dot{z}(t) + z(t) = v(t) \quad (33)$$

under the following invertible transformation:

$$\begin{cases} x(t) = z(t), \\ u(t) = v(t) - (z(t) - z(t-h)), \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} z(t) = x(t), \\ v(t) = u(t) + (x(t) - x(t-h)). \end{cases} \quad (34)$$

The transfer functions of (32) and (33) are then defined by:

$$p_1 = \frac{1}{(s + e^{-hs})}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{(s + 1)}.$$

Let us show how to use the invertible transformation (34) in order to parametrize all the stabilizing controllers of p_1 by means of the ones of p_2 . Let us consider the algebra $A = RH_\infty$ of proper and stable real rational transfer functions and the Hardy algebra $B = H_\infty(\mathbb{C}_+)$ of bounded analytic functions in the right half-plane \mathbb{C}_+ ([7, 50, 52, 51, 60]). We recall that A is a \mathbb{R} -subalgebra of B . As $p_2 \in A$, Zames' parametrization of all stabilizing controllers of p_2 has the form ([51, 60]):

$$\forall q \in A, \quad c_2(q) = \frac{q}{1 + qp_2}.$$

Now, using the Laplace transform of (34) ([7]), we get

$$\begin{cases} \hat{z} = \hat{x}, \\ \hat{v} = \hat{u} + (1 - e^{-hs})\hat{x}, \end{cases}$$

where \hat{z} denotes the Laplace transform of z and similarly for x , u and v . Using the fact that $\hat{v} = c_2(q)\hat{z}$, we obtain the following stabilizing controllers of p_1 :

$$\forall q \in A, \quad \hat{u} = -(1 - e^{-hs} - c_2(q))\hat{x}.$$

Let us check that the controller $c_1(q) = -(1 - e^{-hs} - c_2(q))$ internally stabilizes p_1 :

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{1 - p_1 c_1(q)} &= \frac{s + e^{-hs}}{s + 1 - c_2(q)} = \frac{(s + e^{-hs})}{(s + 1)} \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}\right)}, \\ \frac{p_1}{1 - p_1 c_1(q)} &= \frac{1}{s + 1 - c_2(q)} = \frac{1}{(s + 1)} \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}\right)}, \\ \frac{c_1(q)}{1 - p_1 c_1(q)} &= -\frac{(s + e^{-hs})}{(s + 1)} \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}\right)} (1 - e^{-hs} - c_2(q)), \\ &= -\frac{(s + e^{-hs})}{(s + 1)} \left(\frac{1 - e^{-hs}}{\left(1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}\right)} - \frac{c_2(q)}{\left(1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}\right)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then, using the fact that for all $q \in A$, we have

$$\frac{1}{1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}}, \quad \frac{c_2(q)}{1 - \frac{c_2(q)}{(s + 1)}} \in A,$$

as $c_2(q)$ internally stabilizes p_2 and $(s + e^{-hs})/(s + 1)$, $1 - e^{-hs} \in B$, we obtain

$$\forall q \in A, \quad \frac{1}{(1 - p_1 c_1(q))}, \quad \frac{p_1}{(1 - p_1 c_1(q))}, \quad \frac{c_1(q)}{(1 - p_1 c_1(q))} \in B,$$

which shows that $c_1(q)$ internally stabilizes p_1 for all $q \in A$. For more details, see [7, 50, 52, 51, 60]. Following [51], we can then find the general Q -parametrization of all stabilizing controllers of p_1 .

Taking $q = 0$, the internal stabilizing controller $c_1(0) = -(1 - e^{-hs})$ of p_1 , i.e.,

$$u(t) = -x(t) + x(t - h), \quad (35)$$

$L_2(\mathbb{R}_+) - L_2(\mathbb{R}_+)$ -stabilizes (32). See [7] for more details. We note that a similar result holds if we consider the *Wiener algebra* \hat{A} ([7, 51, 60]) instead of $B = H_\infty(\mathbb{C}_+)$. Hence, the controller defined by (35) also $L_\infty(\mathbb{R}_+) - L_\infty(\mathbb{R}_+)$ -stabilizes (32).

Finally, using some results of [51] and the fact that $c_1(0) \in B$, we obtain that p admits the following coprime factorization $p = n/d$

$$\begin{cases} n = \frac{p_1(0)}{(1 - p_1 c_1(0))} = \frac{1}{(s + 1)} \in B, \\ d = \frac{1}{(1 - p_1 c_1(0))} = \frac{(s + e^{-hs})}{(s + 1)} \in B, \end{cases}$$

as we can easily check that the following Bézout identity holds:

$$\frac{(s + e^{-hs})}{(s + 1)} - (e^{-hs} - 1) \frac{1}{(s + 1)} = 1.$$

In particular, the stable controller $c_1(0) = -(1 - e^{-hs})$ *strongly stabilizes* p_1 ([51, 60]).

5 Pommaret's theorem of Lin-Bose's conjecture

The purpose of this section is to show how to use a QS-algorithm to constructively solve Pommaret's theorem of Lin-Bose's conjecture ([43]). Let us first recall this conjecture recently developed in the multidimensional systems theory which generalizes Serre's conjecture ([26]). Let us state a new problem.

Problem 3. Let $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be a commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in a field k , $R \in D^{q \times p}$ a full row rank matrix and $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$ the D -module finitely presented by R . We suppose that $M/t(M)$ is a free D -module.

Does it exist a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ satisfying $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R')$? If so, compute such a matrix R' .

If we can solve Problem 3, we then have

$$t(M) = (D^{1 \times q} R')/(D^{1 \times q} R),$$

and using the fact that $D^{1 \times q} R \subseteq D^{1 \times q'} R'$, there exists $R'' \in D^{q \times q}$ such that:

$$R = R'' R'. \quad (36)$$

Let us denote by $r = p!/((p - q)!q!)$. The fact that $M/t(M)$ is a projective D -module implies that there is no common zero in the $q \times q$ minors $\{m'_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ of R' , i.e., there exists a family $\{p_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ of elements of D satisfying the following Bézout identity:

$$\sum_{i=1}^r p_i m'_i = 1. \tag{37}$$

Now, using the fact that we have $m_i = (\det R'') m'_i$, for $i = 1, \dots, r$, where the m_i denote the $q \times q$ -minors of R , we obtain that the following inclusion of ideals of D :

$$\sum_{i=1}^r D m_i \subseteq (D(\det R'')) \left(\sum_{i=1}^r D m'_i \right) = D(\det R'').$$

Multiplying (37) by $\det R''$, we obtain

$$\det R'' = \sum_{i=1}^r p_i (\det R'') m'_i = \sum_{i=1}^r p_i m_i,$$

which shows that $D(\det R'') \subseteq \sum_{i=1}^r D m_i$ and $\sum_{i=1}^r D m_i = D(\det R'')$. Hence, the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors $\{m_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ is then equal to $\det R''$.

Hence, solving Problem 3 gives us a way to factorize R under the form $R = R'' R'$, where $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ admits a right-inverse over D and $\det R''$ is the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors of R . The question of the possibility to achieve this factorization was first asked by Lin and Bose in [26] and solved by Pommaret in [43]. See also [63]. It was proved in [43] that this factorization problem is equivalent to Problem 3. The purpose of this paragraph is to give a general constructive algorithm which solves Problem 3, and thus, performs the corresponding factorization. The algorithm has recently been implemented in the package `QUILLENUSLIN`. See the Appendix.

Based on the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we first prove that a matrix R' satisfying Problem 3 always exists. We then show how to effectively compute it.

The fact that R has full row rank implies that we have the following exact sequence:

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{\cdot R} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\pi} M \longrightarrow 0. \tag{38}$$

Let $N = D^{1 \times q}/(D^{1 \times p} R^T)$ be the transposed D -module of M (see Remark 1), according to Theorem 3, there exists $Q \in D^{q' \times p}$ such that $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q'} Q)$. In particular, using the fact that $(D^{1 \times q} R) \subseteq (D^{1 \times q'} Q)$, there then exists a matrix $P \in D^{q \times q'}$ satisfying $R = P Q$. We refer the reader to [4] for the implementation of the corresponding algorithms in the library `OREMODULES` as well as the large library of examples which demonstrates these results.

Then, we have the following commutative exact diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & & & 0 & & \\ & & & & \downarrow & & \\ & & & & 0 & & t(M) \\ & & & & \downarrow & & \downarrow i \\ 0 \longrightarrow & D^{1 \times q} & \xrightarrow{\cdot R} & D^{1 \times p} & \xrightarrow{\pi} & M & \longrightarrow 0 \\ & \downarrow \cdot P & & \parallel & & \downarrow \rho & \\ & D^{1 \times q'} & \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} & D^{1 \times p} & \xrightarrow{\pi'} & M/t(M) & \longrightarrow 0. \\ & & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\ & & & 0 & & 0 & \end{array}$$

As, by hypothesis, the D -module $M/t(M)$ is projective, using 1 of Proposition 1, we obtain that the following exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q'} Q \longrightarrow D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\pi'} M/t(M) \longrightarrow 0 \quad (39)$$

splits and we obtain

$$D^{1 \times p} \cong M/t(M) \oplus (D^{1 \times q'} Q),$$

which shows that $D^{1 \times q'} Q$ is a projective D -module. By the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we obtain that $D^{1 \times q'} Q$ is then a free D -module.

Let us compute the rank of the free D -module $D^{1 \times q'} Q$. Applying the exact functor $K \otimes_D \cdot$ to the short exact sequence (39), where $K = Q(D)$ denotes the quotient field of D ([57]), we obtain that:

$$\text{rank}_D(D^{1 \times q'} Q) = p - \text{rank}_D(M/t(M)).$$

See [57] for more details (*Euler characteristic*). Similarly with the two short exact sequences (38) and

$$0 \longrightarrow t(M) \xrightarrow{i} M \xrightarrow{\rho} M/t(M) \longrightarrow 0,$$

and, using the fact that $K \otimes_D t(M) = 0$ because $t(M)$ is a torsion D -module ([57]), we then get:

$$\text{rank}_D(M/t(M)) = \text{rank}_D(M) = p - q.$$

Therefore, we obtain $\text{rank}_D(D^{1 \times q'} Q) = p - (p - q) = q$, which shows that $D^{1 \times q'} Q$ is a free D -module of rank q , i.e., $D^{1 \times q'} Q \cong D^{1 \times q}$. Computing a basis of this free D -module, we obtain a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ satisfying

$$D^{1 \times q'} Q = D^{1 \times q} R', \quad (40)$$

which implies that $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R')$ and we have the following finite free short resolution of $M/t(M)$:

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{R'} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\pi'} M/t(M) \longrightarrow 0. \quad (41)$$

We note that if Q has full row rank, we then can take $R' = Q$ and $q' = q$.

In order to compute the matrix $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ which satisfies (40), we need to compute a basis of the free D -module $D^{1 \times q'} Q$. Hence, we can use the first point of Remark 7 to compute a basis of the D -module $D^{1 \times q'} Q$.

Algorithm 2. • **Input:** A commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a computable field k , a full row rank matrix $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$ such that $M/t(M)$ is a free D -module.

- **Output:** A full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ such that:

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R').$$

1. Transpose the matrix R and define the finitely presented D -module:

$$N = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times p} R^T).$$

2. Compute the D -module $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$. We obtain a matrix $Q \in D^{q' \times p}$ such that:

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q'} Q).$$

3. Compute the first syzygy module $\ker_D(.Q)$ of $D^{1 \times q'} Q$.
4. If $\ker_D(.Q) = 0$, then Q has full row rank and exit the algorithm with $R' = Q$. Else, denote by $Q_2 \in D^{q'_2 \times q'}$ a matrix satisfying $\ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times q'_2} Q_2$.
5. Compute a basis of the free D -module:

$$L = D^{1 \times q'} / (D^{1 \times q'_2} Q_2).$$

In particular, we obtain a full row rank matrix $B \in D^{q \times q'}$ such that $L = \pi_2(D^{1 \times q} B)$, where $\pi_2 : D^{1 \times q'} \rightarrow L$ denotes the canonical projection on L .

6. Return the full row rank matrix $R' = BQ \in D^{q \times p}$.

Remark 9. The computation of a basis of L gives two matrices $P_2 \in D^{q' \times q}$ and $B \in D^{q \times q'}$ such that we have the following split exact sequence

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & & & 0 & & \\
 & & & & \uparrow & & \\
 D^{1 \times q'_2} & \xrightarrow{\cdot Q_2} & D^{1 \times q'} & \xrightarrow{\pi_2} & L & \longrightarrow & 0 \\
 & & \parallel & & \uparrow \phi & & \\
 & & D^{1 \times q'} & \xrightarrow{\cdot P_2} & D^{1 \times q} & \longrightarrow & 0, \\
 & & & \xleftarrow{\cdot B} & \uparrow & & \\
 & & & & 0 & &
 \end{array}$$

where $\phi : D^{1 \times q} \rightarrow L$ denotes the corresponding isomorphism. We can now check that the matrix $R' = BQ$ has full row rank. Let $\lambda \in D^{1 \times q}$ be such that $\lambda R' = 0$. Then, we get $(\lambda B)Q = 0$, i.e., $\lambda B \in \ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times q'_2} Q_2$, and thus, there exists $\mu \in D^{1 \times q'_2}$ such that $\lambda B = \mu Q_2$. Using the identity $B P_2 = I_q$, we then obtain:

$$\lambda = (\lambda B) P_2 = \mu (Q_2 P_2) = 0.$$

We illustrate Algorithm 2 on a simple example.

Example 13. Let us consider the differential time-delay model of a flexible rod with a force applied on one end developed in [32]:

$$\begin{cases} \dot{y}_1(t) - \dot{y}_2(t-1) - u(t) = 0, \\ 2\dot{y}_1(t-1) - \dot{y}_2(t) - \dot{y}_2(t-2) = 0. \end{cases} \quad (42)$$

Let us define the ring $D = \mathbb{Q} \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \delta \right]$ of differential time-delay operators with rational coefficients. The system matrix of (42) is defined by:

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} & -\frac{d}{dt} \delta & -1 \\ 2\frac{d}{dt} \delta & -\frac{d}{dt} \delta^2 - \frac{d}{dt} & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3}.$$

Let $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$ be the D -module associated with (42) and D -module $N = D^{1 \times 2} / (D^{1 \times 3} R^T)$. Then, N admits the following finite free resolution

$$0 \longleftarrow N \xleftarrow{\sigma} D^{1 \times 2} \xleftarrow{\cdot R^T} D^{1 \times 3} \xleftarrow{\cdot R_2^T} D \longleftarrow 0,$$

where $R_2^T = (-\delta^2 - 1 \quad -2\delta \quad \frac{d}{dt}\delta^2 - \frac{d}{dt})$. The defects of exactness of the complex

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times 2} \xrightarrow{\cdot R} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_2} D \longrightarrow 0$$

are then defined by:

$$\begin{cases} \text{ext}_D^0(N, D) = \ker_D(\cdot R) = 0, \\ \text{ext}_D^1(N, D) = \ker_D(\cdot R_2)/(D^{1 \times 2} R), \\ \text{ext}_D^2(N, D) = D/(D^{1 \times 3} R_2). \end{cases}$$

Computing the first syzygy module $\ker_D(\cdot R_2)$ of $D^{1 \times 2} R$, we obtain $\ker_D(\cdot R_2) = D^{1 \times 3} Q$, where the matrix Q is defined by:

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} -2\delta & \delta^2 + 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{d}{dt} & \frac{d}{dt}\delta & 1 \\ \frac{d}{dt}\delta & -\frac{d}{dt} & \delta \end{pmatrix} \in D^{3 \times 3}. \quad (43)$$

We get $t(M) \cong (D^{1 \times 3} Q)/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$ and reducing the rows of Q with respect to $D^{1 \times 2} R$, we obtain that the only non-trivial torsion element of M is defined by

$$\begin{cases} m = -2\delta y_1 + (\delta^2 + 1)y_2, \\ \frac{d}{dt}m = 0, \end{cases}$$

where y_1, y_2 and y_3 denote the residue classes of the standard basis of $D^{1 \times 3}$ in M .

Following Algorithm 2, we compute the first syzygy module $\ker_D(\cdot Q)$ and obtain $\ker_D(\cdot Q) = D Q_2$, where:

$$Q_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} & -\delta & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{1 \times 3}. \quad (44)$$

We now have to compute a basis of the free D -module $L = D^{1 \times 3}/(D Q_2)$. Using a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we obtain the split exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow D \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q_2} \\ \xleftarrow{\cdot S_2} \end{array} D^{1 \times 2} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\cdot P_2} \\ \xleftarrow{\cdot B} \end{array} D \longrightarrow 0$$

with the following notations:

$$S_2 = (0 \quad 0 \quad 1)^T, \quad P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ \frac{d}{dt} & \delta \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Computing $R' = B Q$, we obtain that the following full row rank matrix

$$R' = \begin{pmatrix} 2\delta & -\delta^2 - 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{d}{dt} & \frac{d}{dt}\delta & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3}$$

satisfies $D^{1 \times 3} Q = D^{1 \times 2} R'$. Finally, we have the factorization $R = R'' R'$, where the R'' is defined by

$$R'' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ \frac{d}{dt} & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

and satisfies $\det R'' = d/dt$, where d/dt is the greatest common divisor of the 2×2 minors of R and is the functional operator which annihilates the torsion element m .

Using the fact that $M/t(M)$ is a free D -module of rank $p - q$, i.e., there exists an isomorphism

$$\psi : M/t(M) \longrightarrow D^{1 \times (p-q)},$$

and the exact sequence (41), we then obtain the following exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\cdot P} D^{1 \times (p-q)} \longrightarrow 0, \quad (45)$$

where $P \in D^{p \times (p-q)}$ is the matrix defining the morphism $\pi' \circ \psi$ in the standard bases of $D^{1 \times p}$ and $D^{1 \times (p-q)}$. As the exact sequence (45) ends with a free D -module, by 1 of Proposition 1, it splits, i.e., there exist $S \in D^{p \times q}$ and $T \in D^{(p-q) \times p}$ such that we have the following Bézout identities:

$$\begin{pmatrix} R' \\ T \end{pmatrix} (S \ P) = \begin{pmatrix} I_q & 0 \\ 0 & I_{p-q} \end{pmatrix} = I_p, \quad (46)$$

$$(S \ P) \begin{pmatrix} R' \\ T \end{pmatrix} = I_p. \quad (47)$$

Now, we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} R'' R' \\ T \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} R'' & 0 \\ 0 & I_{p-q} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} R' \\ T \end{pmatrix}$$

and using (46), we obtain that $\det((R'^T \ T^T)^T) = 1$ and:

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} = \det \begin{pmatrix} R'' & 0 \\ 0 & I_{p-q} \end{pmatrix} \det \begin{pmatrix} R' \\ T \end{pmatrix} = \det R''.$$

Finally, using the fact that we have proved that $\det R''$ is the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors of the matrix R , we then have solved the following problem.

Problem 4. Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a full row rank matrix such that the ideal $\sum_{i=1}^r D m_i$ of D generated by the $q \times q$ minors $\{m_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ of the matrix R satisfies

$$\sum_{i=1}^r D m_i = D d,$$

where d denotes the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors of the matrix R .

Find a matrix $T \in D^{(p-q) \times p}$ such that we have:

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} = d.$$

To our knowledge, such a problem was first stated by Bose and Lin in [26]. Let us give a constructive algorithm solving Problem 4.

Algorithm 3. • **Input:** A commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a computable field k , a full row rank matrix $R \in D^{q \times p}$ such that the ideal of D generated by the $q \times q$ minors $\{m_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq r}$ of R satisfies $\sum_{i=1}^r D m_i = D d$, where d denotes the greatest common divisor of the $q \times q$ minors of R .

- **Output:** A matrix $T \in D^{(p-q) \times p}$ such that $\det \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} = d$.

1. Transpose the matrix R and define the finitely presented D -module:

$$N = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times p} R^T).$$

2. Compute the D -module $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$. We obtain a matrix $Q \in D^{q' \times p}$ such that:

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q'} Q).$$

3. Compute a basis of the free D -module $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q'} Q)$. We obtain a full row rank matrix $T \in D^{(p-q) \times p}$ such that $M/t(M) = \pi'(D^{1 \times (p-q)} T)$, where $\pi' : D^{1 \times p} \rightarrow M/t(M)$ denotes the canonical projection on $M/t(M)$.

4. Return the matrix $U = (R^T \ T^T)^T$ which satisfies $\det U = d$.

We illustrate Algorithm 3 on an example.

Example 14. We consider again the model of a flexible rod defined in (42). In Example 13, we have proved that $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 3} Q)$, where the matrix Q is defined by (43). Let us compute a basis of the free D -module $M/t(M)$. The D -module $M/t(M)$ admits the following free resolution

$$0 \longrightarrow D \xrightarrow{\cdot Q_2} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\pi'} M/t(M) \longrightarrow 0,$$

where Q_2 is defined by (44). Using the fact that Q_2 admits the right-inverse S_2 defined by (13), we obtain the following minimal free resolution of $M/t(M)$

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot \bar{Q}} D^{1 \times 4} \xrightarrow{\pi' \oplus 0} M/t(M) \longrightarrow 0,$$

where the full row rank matrix \bar{Q} is defined by $\bar{Q} = (Q^T \ S_2^T)^T$.

Applying a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to \bar{Q} , we then find that a basis of $M/t(M)$ is given by $(\pi' \oplus 0)(\bar{T})$, where \bar{T} denotes the matrix:

$$\bar{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \delta & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If we denote by T the matrix defined by the first three entries of \bar{T} , we then obtain a square matrix $U = (R^T \ T^T)^T$ satisfying $\det U = d/dt$.

The explicit computation of the D -module $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$ gives a matrix $R_{-1} \in D^{p \times m}$ which satisfies $\ker_D(\cdot R_{-1}) = D^{1 \times q'} Q$, i.e., such that we have the following exact sequence:

$$D^{1 \times q'} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_{-1}} D^{1 \times m}.$$

A direct way to solve Problem 4 exists when the matrix R_{-1} admits a left-inverse $S_{-1} \in D^{m \times p}$. Then, we have $M/t(M) \cong D^{1 \times p} R_{-1} = D^{1 \times m}$ and using the fact that $\text{rank}_D(M/t(M)) = p - q$, we get $m = p - q$. The fact that $D^{1 \times q'} Q$ is a free D -module of rank q implies that there exists a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q \times p}$ satisfying $D^{1 \times q'} Q = D^{1 \times q} R'$. Combining this result with the previous exact sequence, we obtain the split exact sequence

$$0 \longrightarrow D^{1 \times q} \xrightarrow{\cdot R'} D^{1 \times p} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_{-1}} D^{1 \times (p-q)} \longrightarrow 0,$$

which shows that $P = R_{-1}$ and $T = S_{-1}$ solve Problem 4.

Let us illustrate this last remark on an example.

Example 15. Let us consider again the model of a flexible rod defined in (42) and let us compute $T \in D^{1 \times 3}$ such that the determinant of the matrix $(R^T \ T^T)^T$ equals d/dt . In Example 13, we proved that we have the exact sequence

$$D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot Q} D^{1 \times 3} \xrightarrow{\cdot R_2} D,$$

where $R_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\delta^2 - 1 & -2\delta & \frac{d}{dt}\delta^2 - \frac{d}{dt} \end{pmatrix}^T$. R_2 admits a left-inverse T defined by

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2}\delta & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

which proves that $M/t(M)$ is a free D -module of rank 1 as we have the isomorphisms:

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 3} Q) \cong (D^{1 \times 3} R_2) \cong D.$$

We finally obtain that the matrix defined by

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} R \\ T \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} & -\frac{d}{dt}\delta & -1 \\ 2\frac{d}{dt}\delta & -\frac{d}{dt}\delta^2 - \frac{d}{dt} & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2}\delta & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfies $\det U = d/dt$, which solves Problem 4.

To finish, let us show how to handle an example given in [64] by means of Algorithms 2 and 3.

Example 16. Let us consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2, z_3]$ and the following matrix defined in [64]:

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3 & -z_3 & -z_1^3 z_3 - z_1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3}.$$

Let us define the D -modules $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$ and $N = D^{1 \times 2}/(D^{1 \times 3} R^T)$. Computing $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$, we then get

$$\begin{cases} t(M) = (D^{1 \times 4} Q)/(D^{1 \times 2} R), \\ M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 4} Q), \\ M/t(M) \cong (D^{1 \times 3} P), \end{cases}$$

with the notations:

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} -z_2^2 z_3 & z_2^2 z_3 & z_1 z_2^2 - z_1 z_3 \\ -z_3 - z_1^2 z_3^2 & z_3 & z_1 + z_1^3 z_3 \\ -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 & z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad P = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \\ z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (48)$$

Reducing the rows of Q with respect to the rows of R , we obtain that the only torsion element of M is defined by

$$\begin{cases} m = -(z_1^2 z_3 + 1) y_1 + (z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1) y_2, \\ z_3 m = 0, \end{cases}$$

where y_1, y_2 and y_3 denote the residue classes of the standard basis of $D^{1 \times 3}$ in M . We refer the reader to [4] for more details concerning the explicit computations.

We can easily check that P admits the left-inverse $T = (-z_1^2 z_3 \ 1 \ z_1^3)$, a fact showing that $M/t(M)$ is a free D -module of rank 2. Then, the matrix $U = (R^T \ T^T)^T$ defined by

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3 & -z_3 & -z_1^3 z_3 - z_1 \\ -z_1^2 z_3 & 1 & z_1^3 \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfies $\det U = z_3$, which solves Problem 4.

Let us solve Problem 3. From the previous result, we know that $\ker_D(.P) = D^{1 \times 4} Q$ is a free D -module of rank 2. In order to be able to apply a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we first need to compute the first syzygy module of $D^{1 \times 4} Q$. We obtain that $\ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times 2} Q_2$, where the matrix $Q_2 \in D^{2 \times 4}$ is defined by:

$$Q_2 = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^2 z_3 + 1 & z_3 - z_2^2 & -z_3^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -z_3 & z_1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence, we have $D^{1 \times 4} Q \cong L = D^{1 \times 4} / (D^{1 \times 2} Q_2)$. Applying a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to Q_2 , we then obtain $L = \pi_2(D^{1 \times 2} B)$, where the full row rank matrix B is defined by

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^4 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_3 + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & z_1^3 z_3 (z_2^2 - z_3) & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

and $\pi_2 : D^{1 \times 2} \longrightarrow L$ denotes the canonical projection onto L . Hence, we get that the full row rank matrix defined by

$$R' = B Q = \begin{pmatrix} R'_{11} & R'_{12} & R'_{13} \\ R'_{21} & R'_{22} & R'_{23} \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 3},$$

where

$$\begin{cases} R'_{11} = -z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + z_1^4 z_3^2 - 1, \\ R'_{12} = z_1^2 z_2^2 - z_1^2 z_3 + 1, \\ R'_{13} = z_1^5 (z_2^2 - z_3), \\ R'_{21} = -z_1^3 z_3^2 (z_2^2 - z_3) (z_1^2 z_3 + 1), \\ R'_{22} = -z_1^3 z_3^3 + z_1^3 z_2^2 + z_1 z_2^2 z_3, \\ R'_{23} = -z_1^4 z_3^2 - z_1^6 z_3^2 + z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + z_1^6 z_2^2 z_3^2 - z_1^2 z_3 - 1, \end{cases}$$

satisfies $D^{1 \times 4} Q = D^{1 \times 2} R'$ and the two independent rows of R' define a basis of $D^{1 \times 4} Q$. Finally, we obtain that $R = R'' R'$, where the matrix R'' is defined by

$$R'' = \begin{pmatrix} -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 - z_1^3 z_2^2 z_3^2 + z_1^3 z_3^3 & z_1^2 z_2^2 - z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \\ -z_1^2 z_3^2 - z_3 & z_1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and $\det R'' = z_3$, which solves Problem 3.

We note that we can use the fact that P has a full column rank in order to also solve Problem 3. Indeed, we can use a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to compute a basis of $\ker_D(.P)$. Indeed, if we transpose the column vector P , we then obtain the row vector defined in Example 4. Hence, if we take the last two rows of U^T , where U is the unimodular matrix defined in (13), we obtain that the full row rank R'_2 defined by

$$R'_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + z_1^2 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 & -z_1^3 (z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1) \\ z_1^3 z_3^2 z_2^2 & -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & -z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (49)$$

satisfies $D^{1 \times 4} Q = D^{1 \times 2} R'_2$ and we obtain the factorization $R = R''_2 R'_2$, where:

$$R''_2 = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_3 & -z_1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \det R''_2 = z_3.$$

6 Computation of (weakly) doubly coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices

We now turn to another application of the constructive proofs of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in multidimensional systems theory, namely, the problem of finding (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices over the commutative polynomial ring $k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ with coefficients in a field k . The general problem of the existence of (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorizations for general linear systems was recently studied and solved in [50, 52].

Let us recall a few definitions.

Definition 8 ([50]). Let D be a commutative integral domain, its quotient field

$$K = \{n/d \mid 0 \neq d, n \in D\},$$

and $P \in K^{q \times r}$ a transfer matrix.

1. A *fractional representation* of P is a representation of P of the form

$$P = D_P N_P^{-1} = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1},$$

where

$$\begin{cases} R = (D_P & -N_P) \in D^{q \times (q+r)}, \\ \tilde{R} = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{N}_P \\ \tilde{D}_P \end{pmatrix} \in D^{(q+r) \times r}, \end{cases} \quad (50)$$

i.e., the entries of the matrices R and \tilde{R} belong to the ring D .

2. A fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ of P is called a *weakly left-coprime factorization* of P if we have:

$$\forall \lambda \in K^{1 \times q} : \lambda R \in D^{1 \times (q+r)} \Rightarrow \lambda \in D^{1 \times q}.$$

3. A fractional representation $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is called a *weakly right-coprime factorization* of P if we have:

$$\forall \lambda \in K^r : \tilde{R} \lambda \in D^{(q+r) \times 1} \Rightarrow \lambda \in D^{r \times 1}.$$

4. A fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is called a *weakly doubly coprime factorization* of P if $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ is a weakly left-coprime factorization of P and $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is a weakly right-coprime factorization of P .

5. A fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ of P is called a *left-coprime factorization* of P if the matrix R admits a right-inverse over D , i.e., if there exists $S = (X^T \ Y^T)^T \in D^{(q+r) \times q}$ satisfying:

$$R S = D_P X - N_P Y = I_q.$$

6. A fractional representation $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ of P is called a *right-coprime factorization* of P if the matrix \tilde{R} admits a left-inverse over D , namely, if there exists a matrix $\tilde{S} = (-\tilde{Y} \quad \tilde{X}) \in D^{r \times (q+r)}$ satisfying:

$$\tilde{S} \tilde{R} = -\tilde{Y} \tilde{N}_P + \tilde{X} \tilde{D}_P = I_r.$$

7. A fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is called a *doubly coprime factorization* of P if $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ is a left-coprime factorization of P and $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is a right-coprime factorization of P .

In the case of a polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$, a weakly coprime factorization of a rational transfer matrix is also called a *minor left-coprime factorization*.

The next definition will play an important role in what follows.

Definition 9 ([50]). Let the matrix $R \in D^{q \times p}$ have a full row rank. We call D -closure $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R}$ of the D -submodule $D^{1 \times q} R$ of $D^{1 \times p}$ the D -module defined by:

$$\overline{D^{1 \times q} R} = \{\lambda \in D^{1 \times p} \mid \exists 0 \neq d \in D : d\lambda \in D^{1 \times q} R\}.$$

We have the following characterizations of the closure of a D -submodule of $D^{1 \times p}$.

Proposition 4 ([50]). Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$ be a full row rank matrix and the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$. We then have:

1. $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R} = (K^{1 \times q} R) \cap D^{1 \times p}$, where K denotes the quotient field of D .
2. The following equalities hold:

$$\begin{cases} t(M) = ((K^{1 \times q} R) \cap D^{1 \times p}) / (D^{1 \times q} R), \\ M/t(M) = D^{1 \times p} / ((K^{1 \times q} R) \cap D^{1 \times p}). \end{cases}$$

The next theorem gives necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of a (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorization of a transfer matrix.

Theorem 9 ([50]). Let $P \in K^{q \times r}$ and $P = D_P^{-1} N_P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ be a fractional representation of P , where the matrices R and \tilde{R} are defined by (50). Then, we have:

1. P admits a weakly left-coprime factorization iff the D -module $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R}$ is free of rank q .
2. P admits a weakly right-coprime factorization iff the D -module $\overline{D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T}$ is free of rank r .
3. P admits a left-coprime factorization iff $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R}$ is a free D -module of rank q and the D -module $D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (\overline{D^{1 \times q} R})$ is stably free of rank r .
4. P admits a right-coprime factorization iff $\overline{D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T}$ is a free D -module of rank r and the D -module $D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (\overline{D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T})$ is stably free of rank q .
5. P admits a left-coprime factorization iff $D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (\overline{D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T})$ is a free D -module of rank q .
6. P admits a right-coprime factorization iff $D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (\overline{D^{1 \times q} R})$ is a free D -module of rank r .

Testing the freeness of modules is a very difficult issue in algebra. Hence, using Theorem 9, we deduce that it is generally difficult to check whether or not a transfer matrix $P \in K^{q \times r}$ admits a (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorization and if so, to compute them. See [50, 52] for results for $D = H_\infty(\mathbb{C}_+)$ or the ring of structural stable multidimensional systems.

However, if we consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a field k and $K = k(x_1, \dots, x_n)$ its quotient field, then we can use constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in order to effectively compute (weakly) left-/right-/doubly coprime factorizations of a rational transfer matrix. We first note that using Proposition 4 and a computation of an extension module, we can explicitly compute the closure $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R}$ and then test whether the necessary and sufficient conditions given in Theorem 9 are fulfilled. The next algorithm gives a constructive way to compute the corresponding factorizations.

Algorithm 4. • **Input:** A commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a computable field k , a fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ of a transfer matrix $P \in K^{q \times r}$ which admits a weakly left-coprime factorization over D .

• **Output:** A weakly left-coprime factorization of P .

1. Define the matrix $R = (D_P \quad -N_P) \in D^{q \times (q+r)}$ and the following D -module:

$$M = D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (D^{1 \times q} R).$$

2. Transpose the matrix R and define the finitely presented D -module:

$$N = D^{1 \times q} / (D^{1 \times (q+r)} R^T).$$

3. Compute the D -module $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$. We obtain a matrix $Q \in D^{q' \times (q+r)}$ such that:

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (D^{1 \times q'} Q).$$

4. Compute a basis of the free D -module $\overline{D^{1 \times q} R} = D^{1 \times q'} Q$. We obtain a full row rank matrix $R' \in D^{q \times (q+r)}$ such that $D^{1 \times q'} Q = D^{1 \times q} R'$.

5. Write $R' = (D'_P \quad -N'_P)$, where $D'_P \in D^{q \times q}$ and $N'_P \in D^{q \times r}$. If $\det D'_P \neq 0$, then P admits the weakly left-coprime factorization $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$.

Up to a transposition, weakly right-coprime factorizations can similarly be obtained.

Let us illustrate Algorithm 4 on an example.

Example 17. Let us consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2, z_3]$, $K = \mathbb{Q}(z_1, z_2, z_3)$ the quotient field of D and the following rational transfer matrix:

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \\ \frac{z_1^2 z_3 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \end{pmatrix} \in K^{2 \times 1}. \quad (51)$$

Let us check whether or not P admits a weakly left-coprime factorization and if so, let us compute one. We consider the fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ of P obtained by cleaning the denominators

of P , i.e., D_P and $N_P \in D^{2 \times 1}$ are defined by:

$$\begin{cases} D_P = \begin{pmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 \\ 0 & z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 2}, \\ N_P = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 1}. \end{cases}$$

We denote by $R = (D_P \quad -N_P) \in D^{2 \times 3}$ and define the finitely presented D -modules:

$$M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R), \quad N = D^{1 \times 2} / (D^{1 \times 3} R^T).$$

Computing $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$, we then obtain

$$\begin{cases} t(M) = (D^{1 \times 4} Q) / (D^{1 \times 2} R), \\ M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 4} Q), \end{cases}$$

where the matrix Q is defined by (48) in Example 16. Using the results obtained in Example 16, we get that the full row rank matrix $R'_2 \in D^{2 \times 3}$ defined by (49) satisfies $D^{1 \times 4} Q = D^{1 \times 2} R'_2$. Therefore, if we denote by

$$\begin{cases} D'_P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 + z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 + z_1^2 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^3 z_3^2 z_2^2 & -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{pmatrix}, \\ N'_P = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^3 (z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1) \\ z_1^4 z_2^2 z_3 - 1 \end{pmatrix}, \end{cases} \quad (52)$$

$P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is then a weakly left-coprime factorization of P .

Finally, by construction, the D -module

$$M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 4} Q) = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R'_2)$$

is torsion-free, and thus, by Theorem 3, we have $\text{ext}_D^1(N', D) = 0$ where $N' = D^{1 \times 2} / (D^{1 \times 3} (R'_2)^T)$. Moreover, we can easily check that $\text{ext}_D^2(N', D) = 0$ and $\text{ext}_D^3(N', D) = 0$, which shows that $M/t(M)$ is a projective, and thus, a free D -module by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Hence, by 3 of Theorem 9, we obtain that $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is a left-coprime factorization of P . We find that the matrix R'_2 admits the following right-inverse over D :

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ z_1^2 z_3 & -z_1^3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore, we have the Bézout identity $D'_P X - N'_P Y = I_2$, where:

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ z_1^2 z_3 & -z_1^3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad Y = (0 \quad 1).$$

The next algorithm gives us a way to compute left-coprime factorizations of a transfer matrix. Up to a transposition, right-coprime factorizations can similarly be obtained.

Algorithm 5. • **Input:** A commutative polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ over a computable field k , a fractional representation $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ of a rational transfer matrix $P \in K^{q \times r}$ which admits a left-coprime factorization over D .

- **Output:** A left-coprime factorization of P .

1. Define the matrix $\tilde{R} = (\tilde{N}_P^T \quad \tilde{D}_P^T)^T \in D^{(q+r) \times r}$ and define the D -module:

$$\tilde{M} = D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T).$$

2. Define the finitely presented D -module:

$$\tilde{N} = D^{1 \times r} / (D^{1 \times (q+r)} \tilde{R}).$$

3. Compute $\text{ext}_D^1(\tilde{N}, D)$. We obtain a matrix $\tilde{Q}^T \in D^{r' \times (q+r)}$ such that:

$$\tilde{M}/t(\tilde{M}) = D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (D^{1 \times r'} \tilde{Q}^T).$$

4. Compute a basis of the free D -module $\tilde{M}/t(\tilde{M})$. We obtain a full column rank matrix

$$\tilde{L}^T = (D'_P \quad -N'_P)^T \in D^{(q+r) \times q},$$

where $D'_P \in D^{q \times q}$ and $N'_P \in D^{q \times r}$, such that we have the following split exact sequence:

$$0 \longleftarrow D^{1 \times q} \xleftarrow{\tilde{L}^T} D^{1 \times (q+r)} \xleftarrow{\tilde{Q}^T} D^{1 \times r'}.$$

5. Transpose the matrix \tilde{L}^T to obtain $\tilde{L} = (D'_P \quad -N'_P) \in D^{q \times (q+r)}$. If $\det D'_P \neq 0$, then $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is a left-coprime factorization of P .

Let us illustrate Algorithm 5 on an example.

Example 18. We consider again Example 17 and the rational transfer matrix P defined by (51). We have the fractional representation $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ of P , where:

$$\begin{cases} \tilde{N}_P = \begin{pmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{2 \times 2}, \\ \tilde{D}_P = z_1^2 z_2^2 z_3 \in D. \end{cases}$$

Let us define the matrix $\tilde{R} = (\tilde{N}_P^T \quad \tilde{D}_P^T)^T$ and the D -modules:

$$\tilde{M} = D^{1 \times (q+r)} / (D^{1 \times r} \tilde{R}^T), \quad \tilde{N} = D^{1 \times r} / (D^{1 \times (q+r)} \tilde{R}).$$

The row vector \tilde{R}^T is exactly the one defined in Example 4. Hence, using the results obtained in Example 4, we obtain that the unimodular matrix U defined by (13) satisfies $\tilde{R}^T U = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$. Hence, selecting the last two columns of U and transposing the corresponding matrix, we then find again the matrix R'_2 defined by (49). Hence, using Example 17, we obtain that $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is a left-coprime factorization of P , where the matrices D'_P and N'_P are defined by (52).

7 Decomposition of multidimensional linear systems

It was recently shown in [9] that the computation of bases of free modules plays a central role in the *decomposition problem* of multidimensional linear systems. We shall recall this problem as well as the main important results obtained in [9]. Let us first recall a few definitions and notations.

We shall denote by $\text{end}_D(M)$ the non-commutative ring of D -endomorphisms of the D -module M , i.e., the ring formed by the D -morphisms (namely, the D -linear maps) from M to M . Moreover, we recall that if f is a D -morphism from a D -module M to a D -module N , then $\text{coim}f$ is the D -module defined by $\text{coim}f = M/\ker f$, where $\ker f = \{m \in M \mid f(m) = 0\}$ is the kernel of f .

Let M be a finitely presented D -module, i.e., M is of the form $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$, and let us denote by $\pi : D^{1 \times p} \longrightarrow M$ the canonical projection. We can easily prove that a D -endomorphism f of M is defined by $f(m) = \pi(\lambda P)$, where $P \in D^{p \times p}$ is a matrix such that there exists $Q \in D^{q \times q}$ satisfying $RP = QR$, and λ is any element of $D^{1 \times p}$ satisfying $m = \pi(\lambda)$. See [9] for more details and for constructive algorithms which compute the pairs of matrices (P, Q) satisfying $RP = QR$. These algorithms have been implemented in the package MORPHISMS ([10]) of the library OREMODULES ([4]).

We have following results.

Theorem 10. ([9]) *Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$, $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$ and $f \in \text{end}_D(M)$ defined by $P \in D^{p \times p}$ and $Q \in D^{q \times q}$, i.e., $RP = QR$. If the D -modules*

$$\ker_D(.P), \quad \text{coim}_D(.P), \quad \ker_D(.Q), \quad \text{coim}_D(.Q),$$

are free of rank m , $p - m$, l , $q - l$, then there exist matrices $U_1 \in D^{m \times p}$, $U_2 \in D^{(p-m) \times p}$, $V_1 \in D^{l \times q}$ and $V_2 \in D^{(q-l) \times q}$ such that

$$U = (U_1^T \quad U_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_p(D), \quad V = (V_1^T \quad V_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_q(D),$$

and

$$\bar{R} = V R U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} V_1 R W_1 & 0 \\ V_2 R W_1 & V_2 R W_2 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{q \times p},$$

where $U^{-1} = (W_1 \quad W_2)$, $W_1 \in D^{p \times m}$ and $W_2 \in D^{p \times (p-m)}$.

In particular, the full row rank matrix U_1 (resp., U_2 , V_1 , V_2) defines a basis of the free D -module $\ker_D(.P)$ (resp., $\text{coim}_D(.P)$, $\ker_D(.Q)$, $\text{coim}_D(.Q)$), i.e., we have:

$$\begin{cases} \ker_D(.P) = D^{1 \times m} U_1, \\ \text{coim}_D(.P) = D^{1 \times (p-m)} U_2, \\ \ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times l} V_1, \\ \text{coim}_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times (q-l)} V_2. \end{cases}$$

An important point in Theorem 10 is the computation of bases of the free D -modules $\ker_D(.P)$, $\text{coim}_D(.P)$, $\ker_D(.Q)$ and $\text{coim}_D(.Q)$, which can be solved by means of constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem and their implementations in computer algebra systems. In order to do that, we use the package QUILLENUSUSLIN described in the Appendix.

Let us illustrate Theorem 10 by means of an explicit example.

Example 19. Let us consider the system of partial differential equations defined by

$$\sigma \partial_t \vec{A} + \frac{1}{\mu} \vec{\nabla} \wedge \vec{\nabla} \vec{A} - \sigma \vec{\nabla} V = 0, \quad (53)$$

where σ and μ are two constants. The previous system corresponds to the equations satisfied by the electromagnetic quadri-potential (\vec{A}, V) when it is assumed that the term $\partial_t \vec{D}$ can be neglected in the Maxwell equations. See [8] for more details. It seems that Maxwell was led to introduce the term $\partial_t \vec{D}$ in his famous equations for purely mathematical reasons. See [8] for more details.

Let us consider the ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[\partial_t, \partial_1, \partial_2, \partial_3]$ of differential operators in $\partial_t = \partial/\partial t$ and $\partial_i = \partial/\partial x_i$ with rational coefficients, the system matrix of (53) defined by

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma \partial_t - \frac{1}{\mu} (\partial_2^2 + \partial_3^2) & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_2 & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_3 & -\sigma \partial_1 \\ \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_2 & \sigma \partial_t - \frac{1}{\mu} (\partial_1^2 + \partial_3^2) & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_2 \partial_3 & -\sigma \partial_2 \\ \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_3 & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_2 \partial_3 & \sigma \partial_t - \frac{1}{\mu} (\partial_1^2 + \partial_2^2) & -\sigma \partial_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

and the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times 4}/(D^{1 \times 3} R)$.

The matrices P and Q defined by

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma \mu \partial_t & 0 & -\sigma \mu \partial_2 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma \mu \partial_t & -\sigma \mu \partial_3 \\ 0 & \partial_t \partial_2 & \partial_t \partial_3 & -(\partial_2^2 + \partial_3^2) \end{pmatrix} \in D^{4 \times 4},$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\partial_1 \partial_2 & \sigma \mu \partial_t - \partial_2^2 & -\partial_2 \partial_3 \\ -\partial_1 \partial_3 & -\partial_2 \partial_3 & \sigma \mu \partial_t - \partial_3^2 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{3 \times 3},$$

satisfy the relation $RP = QR$, and thus, define a D -endomorphism f of M . Moreover, we can check that $\ker_D(.P)$, $\text{coim}_D(.P)$, $\ker_D(.Q)$ and $\text{coim}_D(.Q)$ are free D -modules of rank 2, 2, 1 and 2. Hence, computing bases of these free D -modules by means of a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we obtain:

$$\begin{cases} U_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \partial_2 & \partial_3 & -\sigma \mu \end{pmatrix}, \\ U_2 = \frac{1}{\sigma \mu} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} V_1 = (1 \ 0 \ 0), \\ V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \end{cases}$$

Defining $U = (U_1^T \ U_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_4(D)$ and $V = (V_1^T \ V_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_3(D)$, we get that $\bar{R} = V R U^{-1}$ is the block-triangular matrix defined by:

$$\bar{R} = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma \partial_t - \frac{1}{\mu} (\partial_2^2 + \partial_3^2) & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_2 & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_2 & \sigma (\sigma \mu \partial_t - (\partial_1^2 + \partial_2^2 + \partial_3^2)) & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_1 \partial_3 & \frac{1}{\mu} \partial_3 & 0 & \sigma (\sigma \mu \partial_t - (\partial_1^2 + \partial_2^2 + \partial_3^2)) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now, we recall that a *projector* $f \in \text{end}_D(M)$ is a D -endomorphism f of M satisfying $f^2 = f$. We can now state another important result of [9] on the decomposition of D -modules for which the Quillen-Suslin theorem plays a central role.

Theorem 11. ([9]) *Let $R \in D^{q \times p}$, $M = D^{1 \times p}/(D^{1 \times q} R)$ and $f \in \text{end}_D(M)$ be a projector defined by two idempotents $P \in D^{p \times p}$ and $Q \in D^{q \times q}$, namely, they satisfy $RP = QR$, $P^2 = P$ and $Q^2 = Q$. Then, there exist four matrices $U_1 \in D^{m \times p}$, $U_2 \in D^{(p-m) \times p}$, $V_1 \in D^{l \times q}$ and $V_2 \in D^{(q-l) \times q}$ such that*

$$U = (U_1^T \ U_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_p(D), \quad V = (V_1^T \ V_2^T)^T \in \text{GL}_q(D),$$

and

$$\bar{R} = V R U^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} V_1 R W_1 & 0 \\ 0 & V_2 R W_2 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{q \times p},$$

where $U^{-1} = (W_1 \ W_2)$, $W_1 \in D^{p \times m}$ and $W_2 \in D^{p \times (p-m)}$.

In particular, the full row rank matrix U_1 (resp., U_2, V_1, V_2) defines a basis of the free D -module $\ker_D(.P)$, (resp., $\text{im}_D(.P) = \ker_D(. (I_p - P))$), $\ker_D(.Q)$, $\text{im}_D(.Q) = \ker_D(. (I_q - Q))$) of rank respectively $m, p - m, l, q - l$. In other words, we have:

$$\begin{cases} \ker_D(.P) = D^{1 \times m} U_1, \\ \text{im}_D(.P) = D^{1 \times (p-m)} U_2, \\ \ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times l} V_1, \\ \text{im}_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times (q-l)} V_2. \end{cases}$$

Let us illustrate Theorem 11 by means of an example coming from control theory.

Example 20. Let us consider the differential time-delay system describing the movement of a vibrating string with an interior mass studied in [33], namely,

$$\begin{cases} \phi_1(t) + \psi_1(t) - \phi_2(t) - \psi_2(t) = 0, \\ \dot{\phi}_1(t) + \dot{\psi}_1(t) + \eta_1 \phi_1(t) - \eta_1 \psi_1(t) - \eta_2 \phi_2(t) + \eta_2 \psi_2(t) = 0, \\ \phi_1(t - 2h_1) + \psi_1(t) - u(t - h_1) = 0, \\ \phi_2(t) + \psi_2(t - 2h_2) - v(t - h_2) = 0, \end{cases} \quad (54)$$

where h_1 and $h_2 \in \mathbb{R}_+$ are such that $\mathbb{Q}h_1 + \mathbb{Q}h_2$ is a two-dimensional \mathbb{Q} -vector space (i.e., there exists no relation of the form $m h_1 + n h_2 = 0$, where $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$), η_1 and η_2 are two non-zero constant parameters of the system.

Let us consider the ring of differential time-delay operators $D = \mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2 \right]$, where $(dy/dt)(t) = \dot{y}(t)$ and $(\sigma_i y)(t) = y(t - h_i)$, for $i = 1, 2$. The condition on h_1 and h_2 implies that the two time-delay operators σ_1 and σ_2 are *incommensurable*, i.e., define two independent variables. Hence, D is a commutative polynomial ring. Let us denote by R the system matrix of (54), namely,

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 & \frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 & -\eta_2 & \eta_2 & 0 & 0 \\ \sigma_1^2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\sigma_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 & -\sigma_2 \end{pmatrix} \in D^{4 \times 6},$$

and the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times 6} / (D^{1 \times 4} R)$.

Computing projectors of $\text{end}_D(M)$, we obtain a projector f defined by the following two idempotent matrices:

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\sigma_1^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \sigma_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\sigma_2^2 & 0 & \sigma_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 & \eta_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Moreover, we can check that $\ker_D(.P)$, $\text{im}_D(.P)$, $\ker_D(.Q)$ and $\text{im}_D(.Q)$ are free D -modules of rank 2, 4, 2 and 2. Computing bases by means of a constructive version of the QuillenSuslin theorem, we

then get:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \ker_D(.P) = D^{1 \times 2} U_1, \quad U_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\sigma_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \sigma_2^2 & 0 & -\sigma_2 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \operatorname{im}_D(.P) = D^{1 \times 4} U_2, \quad U_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \ker_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times 2} V_1, \quad V_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \\ \operatorname{im}_D(.Q) = D^{1 \times 2} V_2, \quad V_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & \frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 & -\eta_2 \end{pmatrix}. \end{array} \right.$$

Forming the matrices $U = (U_1^T \ U_2^T)^T \in \operatorname{GL}_6(D)$ and $V = (V_1^T \ V_2^T)^T \in \operatorname{GL}_4(D)$, we obtain that R is then equivalent to the block-diagonal matrix $\bar{R} = V R U^{-1}$:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 - \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_2^2 - 1 & \sigma_1 & -\sigma_2 \\ 0 & 0 & \sigma_1^2 \left(\frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 \right) - \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 \right) & -\eta_2 (\sigma_2^2 + 1) & -\sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 \right) & \eta_2 \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Now, considering the second diagonal block, namely,

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \sigma_1^2 & \sigma_2^2 - 1 & \sigma_1 & -\sigma_2 \\ \sigma_1^2 \left(\frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 \right) - \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 \right) & -\eta_2 (\sigma_2^2 + 1) & -\sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 \right) & \eta_2 \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix},$$

and the D -module $L = D^{1 \times 4} / (D^{1 \times 2} S)$. Using an algorithm developed in [9], we obtain that a projector $g \in \operatorname{end}_D(L)$ is defined by the two idempotent matrices:

$$P' = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad Q' = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_2^2 + 1 & \frac{1}{\eta_2} (\sigma_2^2 - 1) \\ -\eta_2 (\sigma_2^2 + 1) & -\sigma_2^2 + 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

with the notations:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a = \frac{1}{2\eta_2} \left(\sigma_1^2 \left(\frac{d}{dt} - (\eta_1 + \eta_2) \right) - \frac{d}{dt} + (\eta_2 - \eta_1) \right), \\ b = -\frac{\sigma_1}{2\eta_2} \left(\frac{d}{dt} - (\eta_1 + \eta_2) \right). \end{array} \right.$$

We can check that the D -modules $\ker_D(.P')$, $\operatorname{im}_D(.P') = \ker_D(. (I_4 - P'))$, $\ker_D(.Q')$ and $\operatorname{im}_D(.Q') = \ker_D(. (I_2 - Q'))$ are free and, using a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin theorem, we obtain that $\ker_D(.P') = D U'_1$, $\operatorname{im}_D(.P') = D^{1 \times 3} U'_2$, $\ker_D(.Q') = D V'_1$ and $\operatorname{im}_D(.Q') = D V'_2$, where:

$$U'_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1^2 \left(\frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 - \eta_2 \right) - \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 - \eta_2 \right) & -2\eta_2 & -\sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} - \eta_1 - \eta_2 \right) & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$U'_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\sigma_1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sigma_1^2 \sigma_2 (d - \eta_1 - \eta_2) - \sigma_2 (d + \eta_1 - \eta_2) & 0 & -\sigma_1 \sigma_2 (d - \eta_1 - \eta_2) & -2\eta_2 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$V'_1 = (\eta_2 \ 1), \quad V'_2 = (\eta_2 (\sigma_2^2 + 1) \ \sigma_2^2 - 1).$$

Defining $U' = (U_1'^T \ U_2'^T)^T \in \text{GL}_4(D)$ and $V' = (V_1'^T \ V_2'^T)^T \in \text{GL}_2(D)$, we get:

$$\bar{S} = V' S U'^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 + \eta_2 & \sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_2 - \eta_1 \right) & \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If we denote by $\text{diag}(A, B)$ the diagonal matrix formed by A and B and define the new matrices $U'' = \text{diag}(I_2, U') \in \text{GL}_6(D)$ and $V'' = \text{diag}(I_2, V') \in \text{GL}_4(D)$, then we get:

$$\bar{R} = (V'' V) R (U'' U)^{-1} = \text{diag}(I_2, \bar{S}).$$

The last result proves that the system defined by (54) with 6 unknowns and 4 equations is in fact equivalent to the following simple equation:

$$\dot{z}_1(t) + (\eta_1 + \eta_2) z_1(t) + \dot{z}_2(t - h_1) + (\eta_2 - \eta_1) z_2(t - h_1) - z_3(t - h_2) = 0. \quad (55)$$

Using the results summed up in Figure 1, the D -module defined by

$$M' = D^{1 \times 3} / \left(D \begin{pmatrix} \frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 + \eta_2 & \sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_2 - \eta_1 \right) & \sigma_2 \end{pmatrix} \right) \cong M,$$

is reflexive but not projective, i.e., not free, as we have

$$J = \text{ann}_D(\text{ext}_D^3(T(M'), D)) = \left(\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 + \eta_2 \right),$$

and $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} V(J) = 0$. As we have $\sigma_1, \sigma_2 \in J$, we obtain that the $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_1^{-1} \right]$ -module $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_1^{-1} \right] \otimes_D M'$ is free, i.e., (55) is σ_1 -free ([6, 32]). Computing an injective parametrization of (55), we obtain

$$\begin{cases} z_1 = \sigma_1 \sigma_2 y_1 + \sigma_1 \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_2 - \eta_1 \right) y_2, \\ z_2 = -\sigma_2 y_1 - \left(\frac{d}{dt} + \eta_1 + \eta_2 \right) y_2, \\ z_3 = -2 \eta_1 y_1, \end{cases} \quad (56)$$

and a basis of $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_1^{-1} \right]$ -module $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_1^{-1} \right] \otimes_D M'$ is then defined by:

$$y_1 = -\frac{1}{2\eta_1} \sigma_1^{-1} z_3, \quad y_2 = -\frac{1}{2\eta_1} (\sigma_1^{-1} z_1 + z_2).$$

Using (56) and the transformation $(\phi_1, \psi_1, \phi_2, \psi_2, u, v)^T = (U'' U)^{-1} (z_1, z_2, z_3)^T$, we get an injective parametrization of (54) if we also use the advance operator σ_1^{-1} .

Finally, the $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_2^{-1} \right]$ -module $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_2^{-1} \right] \otimes_D M'$ is free and, from (55), we obtain that

$$z_3(t) = \dot{z}_1(t + h_2) + (\eta_1 + \eta_2) z_1(t + h_2) + \dot{z}_2(t - h_1 + h_2) + (\eta_2 - \eta_1) z_2(t - h_1 + h_2),$$

showing that the $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_2^{-1} \right]$ -module $\mathbb{Q}(\eta_1, \eta_2) \left[\frac{d}{dt}, \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \sigma_2^{-1} \right] \otimes_D M'$ admits the basis $\{z_1, z_2\}$. Using the transformation defined by $(U'' U)^{-1}$, we get an injective parametrization of (54) if we also use the advance operator σ_2^{-1} .

Generalizations of Theorems 10 and 11 hold for some classes of non-commutative polynomial rings of functional operators. See [9] for more details. However, we need to be able to compute bases of free modules over the corresponding rings. A general algorithm has recently been developed in [53, 55] for the ring of differential operators with polynomial or rational coefficients (the so-called *Weyl algebras*). See [54] for an implementation of this algorithm and a library of examples which illustrates it.

8 Conclusion

In this paper, we have shown new applications of constructive versions of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to mathematical systems theory. In particular, we explained that the construction of bases of a free module over a commutative polynomial ring D gives us a way to obtain flat outputs of the corresponding flat multidimensional linear system as well as injective parametrizations of all of its solutions over a D -module \mathcal{F} . We have also shown that a flat multidimensional system was algebraically equivalent to the 1-D controllable linear systems obtained by setting all but one functional operator to particular values in the system matrix. This last result gives an answer to a natural question arising in the study of flat multidimensional linear systems and particularly in the study of differential time-delay systems. Moreover, we gave constructive algorithms for two well-known problems stated by Lin and Bose in the literature of multidimensional systems. These problems are generalizations of Serre's conjecture. We also show that the computation of (weakly) left-/right-coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices can constructively be solved by means of the Quillen-Suslin theorem. The need for the computation of bases of free D -modules recently appeared as an important issue in the study of the decomposition problems of multidimensional linear systems. Finally, we have demonstrated the different algorithms by means of the recent implementation of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in the package `QUILLENUSUSLIN`. To our knowledge, this is the first implementation of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in a computer algebra system which is nowadays freely available and dedicated to applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem and, in particular, to mathematical systems theory and control theory.

New applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem and of the package `QUILLENUSUSLIN` will be studied in the future (e.g., algebraic geometry, signal processing). Moreover, an interesting but difficult problem is to constructively recognize when a finitely presented $D = A[x]$ -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$ and A is a commutative ring, is *extended*, namely, when there exists $S \in A^{q' \times p'}$ such that $M \cong D \otimes_A P$, where $P = A^{1 \times p} / (A^{1 \times q} S)$. See [57] for more details. It is well-known that the Quillen-Suslin theorem is a particular case of this problem when M is a projective D -module ([24, 25, 56, 57]). If we can effectively solve this problem for particular classes of D -modules, then, for every D -module \mathcal{F} , we obtain $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.) \cong \ker_{\mathcal{F}}(S.)$, which shows that the integration of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is algebraically equivalent to the integration of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(S.)$ which contains one functional operator less. Such a result may simplify the explicit integration of these classes of functional systems. Finally, another interesting problem is the computation of a minimal set of generators of a finitely presented $D = A[x]$ -module $M = D^{1 \times p} / (D^{1 \times q} R)$, where $R \in D^{q \times p}$. The results recently obtained in [9, 10] were able to explicitly answer these last two questions on particular examples coming from mathematical physics and control theory. However, the general case seems to be far from being solved.

Finally, more heuristic methods need to be developed and implemented in `QUILLENUSUSLIN` in order to avoid as much as we can the use of the general algorithm for solving Problem 2. Different QS-algorithms need also to be implemented in `QUILLENQUILLEN` and particularly the one recently developed in [29, 61].

9 Appendix: `QUILLENUSUSLIN`, a package for computing bases of free modules over commutative polynomial rings

9.1 Description of the package `QUILLENUSUSLIN`

The package `QuillenSuslin` is an implementation of a constructive version of the Quillen-Suslin Theorem. The main idea of the algorithm was inspired by the article of Logar and Sturmfels [27]. Nevertheless, many important changes were introduced. We have roughly described the implemented algorithm in Section 3.4.

The general algorithm proceeds by induction on the number n of independent variables x_i in the polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ and each inductive step, that reduces the problem by one independent variable, consists of the following three main parts:

1. Finding a normalized component in a polynomial vector by means of a change of coordinates (NormalizationStep).
2. Computing a finite number of local solutions (local loop) using Horrocks' theorem (Horrocks).
3. Patching local solutions of Problem 2 together to get a global one (Patch).

This general method is generally quite involved. The package consists of procedures completing a unimodular polynomial row which admits a right-inverse to a square invertible matrix over a given commutative polynomial ring with coefficients in \mathbb{Q} or \mathbb{Z} . The implementation was improved by many heuristic methods which are used as soon as it is possible. It allows us to avoid the inductive step and leads to simpler outputs (smaller coefficients and lower degrees).

QUILLENUSLIN uses the library INVOLUTIVE ([3]) for computing Janet bases over commutative polynomial rings.

```
> with(Involutive);
> with(QuillenSuslin);
```

```
[BasisOfCokernelModule, Cofactors, CompleteMatrix, DenomOf, Heuristic, Horrocks,
InjectiveParametrization, InvertibleIn, IsInS, IsMonic, IsParkNormalized, IsRegular,
IsUnimod, LC, LCFactorization, LM, Laurent2Pol, LaurentNormalization, LinBose1,
LinBose2, LowestDegree, MaxMinors, MaximalFF, MaximalQQ, MaximalZZ,
NormalizationStep, OneLocalSol, OneStepEY, OneStepQS, ParkAlgorithm,
ParkMatrixNormalization, Patch, QSAlgorithm, ReduceBasisDegree, ReduceDeg,
RightInverse, RightInverseFast, SHeuristic, SetLastVariableA, SuslinLemma,
WLCFactorization, WRCFactorization]
```

9.1.1 The main functions of the package QUILLENUSLIN

QSAlgorithm	Compute a unimodular matrix U which transforms a row vector admitting a right-inverse into a matrix of the form $(I \ 0)$
CompleteMatrix	Complete a matrix admitting a right-inverse to a unimodular matrix
HEURISTIC	Test whether or not a heuristic method can be applied for the given row vector
BasisOfCokernelModule	Compute a basis of a free module finitely presented by the given matrix

9.1.2 Important functions of the package `QUILLENUSULIN`

<code>Horrocks</code>	Implementation of Horrocks's theorem which computes a solution of Problem 1 over a given local ring
<code>IsMonic</code>	Test whether or not a polynomial row vector has a monic component
<code>IsRegular</code>	Test whether or not a polynomial row vector forms a regular sequence
<code>IsUnimod</code>	Test whether or not a matrix admits a right-inverse
<code>MaximalFF</code>	Find a maximal ideal over a given one in a polynomial ring with coefficient in a finite field
<code>MaximalQQ</code>	Find a maximal ideal over a given one in a polynomial ring with rational coefficients
<code>MaximalZZ</code>	Find a maximal ideal over a given one in a polynomial ring with integer coefficients
<code>NormalisationStep</code>	Compute an invertible transformation and a change of variables such that the last component of the transformed row becomes monic in the last new variable
<code>OneLocalSol</code>	Compute a matrix which is unimodular over some localization of the polynomial ring and transforms the given matrix to $(I \ 0)$
<code>OneStepEY OneStepQS</code>	One inductive step of the general algorithm: return a unimodular matrix which transforms the given matrix into a matrix where the last variable equals 0
<code>Patch</code>	Patching procedure: patch local solutions together
<code>SuslinLemma</code>	Implementation of Suslin's Lemma which computes a polynomial h in the ideal generated by polynomials p and q such that $\deg(h) = \deg(p) - 1$ and its leading coefficient is a coefficient of the polynomial q

9.1.3 Low level functions of the package `QUILLENUSULIN`

<code>Cofactors</code>	Compute cofactors of a $(p - 1) \times p$ -matrix
<code>DenomOf</code>	Compute the common denominator of entries of a rational matrix
<code>LM</code>	Return the leading monomial of a polynomial with respect to the given variable
<code>LC</code>	Return the leading coefficient of a polynomial with respect to the given variable
<code>MaxMinors</code>	Return the maximal minors of a given matrix
<code>ReduceDeg</code>	Reduce degrees of the components of a polynomial row vector with respect to given variable
<code>RightInverse, RightInverseFast</code>	Compute a right-inverse of a row vector
<code>ReduceBasisDegree</code>	Reduce degrees of the elements of basis of a free module over a commutative polynomial ring

9.1.4 Functions of QUILLENUSULIN for mathematical systems theory

InjectiveParametrization	Compute an injective parametrization of a flat multidimensional linear system
LCFactorization	Compute a left-coprime factorization of a rational transfer matrix when it exists
LinBose1	Compute a solution of Problem 3 when it exists
LinBose2	Compute a solution of Problem 4 when it exists
RCFactorization	Compute a right-coprime factorization of a rational transfer matrix when it exists
SetLastVariableA	Compute a unimodular matrix which transforms the given matrix into a matrix where the last variable is set to a given constant A
WLCFactorization	Compute a weakly left-coprime factorization of a rational transfer matrix when it exists
WRCFactorization	Compute a weakly right-coprime factorization of a rational transfer matrix when it exists

9.1.5 Functions of QUILLENUSULIN for Laurent polynomial rings

IsParkNormalized	Test whether or not a Laurent polynomial is normalized, i.e., whether or not all its coefficients are Laurent monomials
Laurent2Pol	Compute a transformation which maps a row vector over a Laurent polynomial ring into a row vector over a polynomial ring
LaurentNormalization	Return a change of variables which normalizes a Laurent polynomial
LowestDegree	Return the lowest degree of a Laurent polynomial with respect to the given variable
ParkAlgorithm	Return a unimodular matrix over the Laurent polynomial ring which transforms the given matrix into a matrix of the form $(I \ 0)$

9.1.6 Functions of QUILLENUSULIN for localizations

InvertibleIn	Find an element in the intersection of an ideal and a multiplicative closed subset of the polynomial ring
IsInS	Test whether or not a polynomial belongs to a given multiplicative subset of the polynomial ring
SHeuristic	Test whether or not a heuristic method can be used over a localization of the polynomial ring

To our knowledge, the QUILLENUSULIN package is the only package dedicated to the implementation of the Quillen-Suslin theorem (see [12] for a partial one) and its applications to mathematical physics, control theory and signal processing. An OREMODULES version of QUILLENUSULIN will soon be available on the OREMODULES web site [4] which will extend [12]. Applications of the Quillen-Suslin theorem to algebraic geometry will be studied in the future.

9.2 Classical examples

We first want to illustrate the QUILLENUSULIN package on some classical examples appearing in the literature and, in particular, in [61, 19, 23, 38].

9.2.1 Example taken from [19]

We consider the row vector R over the polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Z}[x]$ given in [19].

In the `QUILLENUSULINS` package, all the computations are performed for a commutative polynomial ring with rational coefficients if the last parameter is set to *true* and with integer coefficients if the last parameter is set to *false*.

We first declare the independent variables x of the polynomial ring by setting

```
> var := [x];
```

$$\text{var} := [x]$$

and then the row vector R :

```
> R := [13, x^2-1, 2*x-5];
```

$$R := [13, x^2 - 1, 2x - 5]$$

Let us check whether or not R admits a right-inverse over the ring D .

```
> RightInverse(R, var, false);
```

$$[55 - 36x + 6x^2, -6, 144 - 36x]$$

Applying the `QSAAlgorithm` procedure to the row vector R , we then obtain:

```
> U := QSAAlgorithm(R, var, false);
```

$$U := [55 - 36x + 6x^2, 6481 - 8532x + 4175x^2 - 900x^3 + 72x^4, \\ -(55 - 36x + 6x^2)(2x - 5)][-6, -707 + 468x - 72x^2, -30 + 12x] \\ [144 - 36x, -72(x - 4)(59 - 39x + 6x^2), 721 - 468x + 72x^2]$$

The matrix U is unimodular over D and $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$ as we have:

```
> Determinant(U);
```

$$1$$

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
```

$$[\ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \]$$

We note that the `QSAAlgorithm` procedure uses a heuristic method as the first two components of the right-inverse of R generate the ring D . Hence, the general algorithm can be avoided in this example:

```
> Heuristic(R, var, false);
```

$$[55 - 36x + 6x^2, 6481 - 8532x + 4175x^2 - 900x^3 + 72x^4, \\ -(55 - 36x + 6x^2)(2x - 5)] \\ [-6, -707 + 468x - 72x^2, -30 + 12x] \\ [144 - 36x, -72(x - 4)(59 - 39x + 6x^2), 721 - 468x + 72x^2]$$

We can check that R is the first row of the inverse U^{-1} of U :

```
> U_inv := CompleteMatrix(R, var, false);
```

$$U_inv := \begin{bmatrix} 13 & x^2 - 1 & 2x - 5 \\ 6 & 55 - 36x + 6x^2 & 0 \\ -144 + 36x & 1188x - 360x^2 + 36x^3 - 1296 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The residue classes of the last two rows of the matrix U^{-1} define a basis of the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(DR)$.

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(R, var, false);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 55 - 36x + 6x^2 & 0 \\ -144 + 36x & 1188x - 360x^2 + 36x^3 - 1296 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can reduce the degree of the components of the rows defining the basis:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(R, var, false, reduced);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 24 - 6x & 1 \\ 72 & 83 & -24 + 12x \end{bmatrix}$$

The injective parametrization of the system defined by R is then defined by:

```
> InjectiveParametrization(Matrix(R), var, false);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6481 - 8532x + 4175x^2 - 900x^3 + 72x^4 & -(55 - 36x + 6x^2)(2x - 5) \\ -707 + 468x - 72x^2 & -30 + 12x \\ -72(x - 4)(59 - 39x + 6x^2) & 721 - 468x + 72x^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.2.2 Example taken from [23]

We consider the vector vector R with entries in the ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[x, y]$ defined by:

```
> var := [x, y];
```

$$var := [x, y]$$

```
> R := [x^2*y+1, x+y-2, 2*x*y];
```

$$R := [x^2y + 1, x + y - 2, 2xy]$$

We can check that ideal generated by the entries of R generates D as we have:

```
> IsUnimod(R, var);
```

true

Therefore, the row vector R admits a right-inverse over D and then defines a projective D -module $M = D^{1 \times 2}/(DR)$, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem.

As the first and the last components of R generate the ring D , we know that we can use a heuristic method for computing a basis of the D -module M . This last result can be checked as follows once we note that we are working over the field \mathbb{Q} and then need to set the last parameter to *true* in the procedures:

```
> U:=Heuristic(R, var, true);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 - y - x & -2xy \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{x}{2} & \frac{x(x+y-2)}{2} & x^2y + 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that the entries of the inverse U_{inv} of the matrix U belong to D , i.e., $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$, and its first row is R :

```
> U_inv:=CompleteMatrix(R, var, true);
```

$$U_{inv} := \begin{bmatrix} x^2 y + 1 & x + y - 2 & 2xy \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{x}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The residue classes of the last two rows of U_{inv} in M form a basis of M . This result can directly be obtained as follows:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{x}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The injective parametrization of the system defined by R is given by the last two columns of U , a fact that can directly be obtained by:

```
> InjectiveParametrization(Matrix(R), var, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 - y - x & -2xy \\ 1 & 0 \\ \frac{x(x + y - 2)}{2} & x^2 y + 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.2.3 Example taken from [61]

We consider the row vector R with entries in the polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[x, y]$ ([61]):

```
> var:=[x,y];
```

```
> R:=[x-4*y+2,x*y+x,x+4*y^2-2*y+1];
```

$$R := [x - 4y + 2, xy + x, x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1]$$

We can check that ideal generated by the entries of R defines D as we have:

```
> IsUnimod(R, var, true);
```

true

Hence, R admits a right-inverse over D defined by:

```
> RightInverse(R, var, true);
```

$$[y, -1, 1]$$

Hence, the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (DR)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us compute a basis of M . We can first try to check if a basis can be obtained by means of a heuristic method implemented in `QUILLENUSLIN`:

```
> U:=Heuristic(R, var, true);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} y & -2y + 4y^2 - xy + 1 & -y(x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1) \\ -1 & x - 4y + 2 & x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1 \\ 1 & -x + 4y - 2 & -x - 4y^2 + 2y \end{bmatrix}$$

We then can check that U solved Problem 2 as we have:

```
> Determinant(U);
```

1

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

As the command `QSAAlgorithm` first tries the heuristic methods which have been implemented before using the general algorithm, its output is the same as the one obtain by the command `Heuristic`:

```
> QSAAlgorithm(R, var, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} y & -2y + 4y^2 - xy + 1 & -y(x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1) \\ -1 & x - 4y + 2 & x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1 \\ 1 & -x + 4y - 2 & -x - 4y^2 + 2y \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that the first row of the inverse U_{inv} of U is exactly the row vector R :

```
> U_inv:=CompleteMatrix(R, var, true);
```

$$U_{inv} := \begin{bmatrix} x - 4y + 2 & xy + x & x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1 \\ 1 & y & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The residue classes of the last two rows of U_{inv} in M form a basis of M . This result can directly be obtained by doing:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & y & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, the injective parametrization of the system defined by R is given by the last two columns of the matrix U , namely:

```
> InjectiveParametrization(Matrix(R), var, false);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2y + 4y^2 - xy + 1 & -y(x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1) \\ x - 4y + 2 & x + 4y^2 - 2y + 1 \\ -x + 4y - 2 & -x - 4y^2 + 2y \end{bmatrix}$$

9.2.4 Example taken from [38]

We now consider the row vector R over a polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Z}[x, y, z]$ defined in [38]. Let us first introduce the independent variables x , y and z :

```
> var:=[x,y,z];
```

$$var := [x, y, z]$$

We then define the 4 components of the row vector R :

```
> f1:=1-x*y-2*z-4*x*z-x^2*z-2*x*y*z+2*x^2*y^2*z-2*x*z^2
> -2*x*z^2-2*x^2*z^2+2*x*z^2+2*x^2*y*z^2:
> f2:=2+4*x+x^2+2*x*y-2*x^2*y^2+2*x*z+2*x^2*z-2*x^2*y*z:
> f3:=1+2*x+x*y-x^2*y^2+x*z+x^2*z-x^2*y*z:
> f4:=2+x+y-x*y^2+z-x*y*z:
```

The row vector R is then defined by:

```
> R:= [f1, f2, f3, f4];
```

$$R := [1 - xy - 2z - 4xz - x^2z - 2xyz + 2x^2y^2z - 2xz^2 - 2x^2z^2 + 2x^2yz^2, \\ 2 + 4x + x^2 + 2xy - 2x^2y^2 + 2xz + 2x^2z - 2x^2yz, \\ 1 + 2x + xy - x^2y^2 + xz + x^2z - x^2yz, 2 + x + y - xy^2 + z - xyz]$$

Let us test whether or not the ideal generated by the entries of R defines D :

```
> IsUnimod(R, var, false);
                                     true
```

Hence, the row vector R admits a right-inverse over D and the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 4}/(DR)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us compute a basis of the D -module M . We can first check that the second and the third components of R generate the whole ring D , so a heuristic method can be used in this example. This result can directly be checked by doing:

```
> U:=Heuristic(R, var, false);

U :=
[0, 1, 0, 0]
[4 + 3z + 4y - 2xy2 - xyz + 2xz + z2 + 3yz - 2xy2z - xyz2 + xz2 + 2y2 - xy3,
(-4 - 3z - 4y + 2xy2 + xyz - 2xz - z2 - 3yz + 2xy2z + xyz2 - xz2 - 2y2 + xy3)
(1 - xy - 2z - 4xz - x2z - 2xyz + 2x2y2z - 2xz2 - 2x2z2 + 2x2yz2),
-1 - 2x - xy + x2y2 - xz - x2z + x2yz, -( -4 - 3z - 4y + 2xy2 + xyz - 2xz
- z2 - 3yz + 2xy2z + xyz2 - xz2 - 2y2 + xy3)(-2 - x - y + xy2 - z + xyz)]
[%1,
-%1(1 - xy - 2z - 4xz - x2z - 2xyz + 2x2y2z - 2xz2 - 2x2z2 + 2x2yz2),
2 + 4x + x2 + 2xy - 2x2y2 + 2xz + 2x2z - 2x2yz,
%1(-2 - x - y + xy2 - z + xyz)]
[0, 0, 0, 1]
%1 := -7 - 6z - 8y - 2x - 5xz + 4xy2 + 2xyz - 2z2 - 6yz - 2xz2 + 4xy2z
+ 2xyz2 - 4y2 - xy + 2xy3
```

We can check that the matrix U is a solution of Problem 2 as we have:

```
> Determinant(U);
                                     -1

> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
                                     [ 1  0  0  0 ]
```

As the general procedure `QSAlgorithm` first tries to use heuristic methods described in Section 3.3 before applying the general algorithm, it returns the same output as the one obtained with `Heuristic`. We also know that the first row of the inverse of U is R , a fact that can be checked using the procedure `CompleteMatrix`:

```
> B:=CompleteMatrix(R, var, false);

B :=
[1 - xy - 2z - 4xz - x2z - 2xyz + 2x2y2z - 2xz2 - 2x2z2 + 2x2yz2,
2 + 4x + x2 + 2xy - 2x2y2 + 2xz + 2x2z - 2x2yz,
1 + 2x + xy - x2y2 + xz + x2z - x2yz, 2 + x + y - y2x + z - xyz]
[1, 0, 0, 0]
[0, 7 + 6z + 8y + 2x + 5xz - 4y2x - 2xyz + 2z2 + 6yz + 2xz2 - 4y2xz
- 2xyz2 + 4y2 + xy - 2xy3, 4 + 3z + 4y + 2xz - 2y2x - xyz + z2 + 3yz
+ xz2 - 2y2xz - xyz2 + 2y2 - xy3, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 1]
```

A basis of the D -module M can be obtained by:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, false);
[1, 0, 0, 0]
[0, 7 + 6z + 8y + 2x + 5xz - 4y2x - 2xyz + 2z2 + 6yz + 2xz2 - 4y2xz
- 2xyz2 + 4y2 + xy - 2xy3, 4 + 3z + 4y + 2xz - 2y2x - xyz + z2 + 3yz
+ xz2 - 2y2xz - xyz2 + 2y2 - xy3, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 1]
```

We can try to reduce the degree of the generators of the basis previously computed using the option *reduce*:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, false, reduce);
[1, 0, 0, 0]
[0, 7 + 6z + 8y + 2x + 5xz - 4y2x - 2xyz + 2z2 + 6yz + 2xz2 - 4y2xz
- 2xyz2 + 4y2 + xy - 2xy3, 4 + 3z + 4y + 2xz - 2y2x - xyz + z2 + 3yz
+ xz2 - 2y2xz - xyz2 + 2y2 - xy3, 0]
[0, 0, 0, 1]
```

In this case, we cannot reduce the degree of the generators of the previous basis of M .

9.2.5 Example given by A. van den Essen

The following example was given to us by A. van den Essen (Radboud University Nijmegen). We are grateful to him for letting us using it for illustrating the package `QUILLENUSLIN`. We consider the polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[t, x, y, z]$

```
> var := [t, x, y, z];
var := [t, x, y, z]
```

and we consider the row vector R defined by:

```
> R := [2*t*x*z + t*y2 + 1, 2*t*x*y + t2, t*x2];
R := [2txz + ty2 + 1, 2txy + t2, tx2]
```

We check that the ideal of D generated by the entries of R defines the whole ring D :

```
> IsUnimod(R, var, true);
true
```

Hence, the row vector R admits a right-inverse over D , and thus, the finitely presented D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (DR)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us solve Problem 2 and compute a basis of the D -module M . In order to do that, we can first check that none of the heuristic methods described in Section 3.3 and implemented in `QUILLENUSLIN` can be used to solve the problem:

```
> infolevel[QSAAlgorithm] := 3;
infolevel_QSAAlgorithm := 3
> U := QSAAlgorithm(R, var, true);
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RowQS [2*t*x*z + t*y2 + 1, 2*t*x*y + t2, t*x2], [t, x, y, z]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: Compute RightInverse
```

A right-inverse of the row vector R is defined by:

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RightInverse
[2*t^2*y^2*x*z-2*t*x*z+t^2*y^4-t*y^2+1, 8*x^3*z^2*y^3+8*x^2*z*y^5-4*x^2*z^2*t*y^2
-4*t*y^4*x*z+4*x^2*z^2+2*y^7*x-t*y^6+2*y^2*x*z, -16*y^4*x^2*z^2-16*y^6*x*z-8*y*x*z^2
-4*y^8-4*y^3*z]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RowQS Test heuristic methods. For more information set
infolevel[Heuristic]:=3
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: Not easy - no heuristic methods work
```

We obtain that none of the heuristic methods implemented in `QUILLENUSUSLIN` can be applied to R . Hence, we need to use the general algorithm presented in Section 3.4. The first step of this algorithm is to compute a transformation which maps R to a row vector with a monic component in the last variable z . We obtain that the permutation of variables $t \mapsto z, x \mapsto t, y \mapsto x, z \mapsto y$ normalizes R :

normalization over QQ

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: The row after normalization
[2*z_*t_*y_+z_*x_^2+1, 2*z_*t_*x_+z_^2, z_*t_^2]
```

Let us call the new row vector \overline{R} . We can now test whether or not any of heuristic methods can be applied to \overline{R} :

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: Test heuristic methods for the normalized row
[2*z_*t_*y_+z_*x_^2+1, 2*z_*t_*x_+z_^2, z_*t_^2]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: No heuristic methods work for the
normalized row
```

No heuristic method can be applied to \overline{R} . We can then check if it is possible to reduce the degree of the components of \overline{R} using its monic component $z^2 + 2zt$:

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: No reduction - the rows is already reduced
[2*z_*t_*y_+z_*x_^2+1, 2*z_*t_*x_+z_^2, z_*t_^2]
```

No simplification can be done. Now, we enter the general algorithm:

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: OneStep - Enter the inductive procedure and reduce one variable:
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: OneStep - Compute local solutions and patch them together!
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: OneStep - For more information set infolevel[OneStepMore]:=3
```

After one inductive step, we obtain a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ such that

$$\overline{R}(t, x, y, z)U = \overline{R}(t, x, y, 0) = (1 \ 0 \ 0),$$

which directly solves Problem 2:

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: After one step: [1, 0, 0]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: Now repeat the computation for fm [1, 0, 0]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RowQS [1, 0, 0], [t_, x_, y_]
```

```

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:   Compute RightInverse

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:   RightInverse   [1, 0, 0]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:   RowQS   Test heuristic methods. For more information set
infolevel[Heuristic]:=3

```

Hence, we obtain that the solution of Problem 2 is given by matrix U defined by:

```

U :=
[
1 - t y^2 + 4 x^2 z^2 t^2 - 2 t x z + t^2 y^4 + 4 t^2 y^2 x z + 2 y^7 x t^2 + 8 x^3 z^2 y^3 t^2 + 8 x^2 z y^5 t^2,
4 y^6 t^2 x^2 + 8 x^3 z t^2 y^4 - 2 t x y - t^2 + 4 y z x^2 t^2,
2 z t^2 x^3 + t^2 y^2 x^2 - t x^2 + 4 t^2 x^4 z y^3 + 2 y^5 t^2 x^3]
[-8 z^3 t x^3 - t y^6 - 6 t y^4 x z - 12 x^2 z^2 t y^2 - 16 z^3 x^4 t y^3 - 24 y^5 z^2 x^3 t - 12 y^7 x^2 z t - 2 t y^9 x,
1 + t y^2 - 4 t y^8 x^2 - 16 t x^4 z^2 y^4 - 16 t x^3 z y^6 + 2 t x z - 4 t y^3 z x^2 - 8 x^3 z^2 y t,
-4 z^2 x^4 t - 2 y^7 x^3 t - 8 z^2 x^5 t y^3 - 8 z x^4 y^5 t - 4 t y^2 z x^3 - y^4 x^2 t]
[
32 t x^3 z^3 y^4 + 48 t z^2 x^2 y^6 + 16 x^2 z^3 t y + 24 t y^8 z x + 16 t y^3 z^2 x + 4 y^5 z t + 4 t y^{10},
-4 t y^6 + 16 x^2 z^2 t y^2 + 32 y^5 z^2 x^3 t + 32 y^7 x^2 z t - 4 t y z + 8 t y^9 x,
1 + 4 t y^8 x^2 + 16 t x^4 z^2 y^4 + 16 t x^3 z y^6 + 4 t y^3 z x^2 + 8 x^3 z^2 y t]
> infolevel[QSAAlgorithm]:=0;
      infolevel_QSAAlgorithm := 0

```

We can show that the matrix U is a unimodular matrix satisfying $RU = (1\ 0\ 0)$:

```

> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](U);
      1
> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
      [ 1  0  0 ]

```

Hence, the first row of the inverse of U is the row R , a fact which can directly be checked using the command `CompleteMatrix`:

```

> B:=LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U);
      B :=
[2 t x z + t y^2 + 1, 2 t x y + t^2, t x^2]
[6 t y^4 x z + t y^6 + 2 t y^9 x + 24 y^5 z^2 x^3 t + 12 y^7 x^2 z t + 16 z^3 x^4 t y^3 + 12 x^2 z^2 t y^2
+ 8 z^3 t x^3, 1 + 16 t x^4 z^2 y^4 + 16 t x^3 z y^6 + 8 x^3 z^2 y t + 4 t y^3 z x^2 + 4 t^2 y^2 x z
+ t^2 y^4 - 2 t x z + 4 t y^8 x^2 + 4 x^2 z^2 t^2 + 2 y^7 x t^2 + 8 x^3 z^2 y^3 t^2 + 8 x^2 z y^5 t^2 - t y^2,
8 z^2 x^5 t y^3 + 4 t y^2 z x^3 + 4 z^2 x^4 t + 2 y^7 x^3 t + 8 z x^4 y^5 t + y^4 x^2 t]
[-4 t y^{10} - 16 x^2 z^3 t y - 32 t x^3 z^3 y^4 - 48 t z^2 x^2 y^6 - 24 t y^8 z x - 16 t y^3 z^2 x
- 4 y^5 z t, -16 t^2 y^4 z^2 x^2 - 16 y^6 z t^2 x + 4 t y^6 - 4 y^3 z t^2 - 8 y x z^2 t^2 + 4 t y z
- 8 t y^9 x - 4 t^2 y^8 - 32 y^5 z^2 x^3 t - 32 y^7 x^2 z t - 16 x^2 z^2 t y^2,
1 - 16 t x^4 z^2 y^4 - 16 t x^3 z y^6 - 8 x^3 z^2 y t - 4 t y^3 z x^2 - 4 t y^8 x^2]

```

The residue classes of the last two rows of the matrix B in M form a basis of the D -module M .

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true);
      normalization over QQ
[6ty4xz + ty6 + 2ty9x + 24y5z2x3t + 12y7x2zt + 16z3x4ty3 + 12x2z2ty2
+ 8z3tx3, 1 + 16tx4z2y4 + 16tx3zy6 + 8x3z2yt + 4ty3zx2 + 4t2y2xz
+ t2y4 - 2txz + 4ty8x2 + 4x2z2t2 + 2y7xt2 + 8x3z2y3t2 + 8x2zy5t2 - ty2,
8z2x5ty3 + 4ty2zx3 + 4z2x4t + 2y7x3t + 8zx4y5t + y4x2t]
[-4ty10 - 16x2z3ty - 32tx3z3y4 - 48tz2x2y6 - 24ty8zx - 16ty3z2x
- 4y5zt, -16t2y4z2x2 - 16y6zt2x + 4ty6 - 4y3zt2 - 8yxz2t2 + 4tyz
- 8ty9x - 4t2y8 - 32y5z2x3t - 32y7x2zt - 16x2z2ty2,
1 - 16tx4z2y4 - 16tx3zy6 - 8x3z2yt - 4ty3zx2 - 4ty8x2]
```

We can try to reduce the degree of the basis elements using the option *reduce*:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true, reduce);
      normalization over QQ
[-8x3z2y3 - 8x2zy5 - 2y7x - y4 - 4y2xz - 4x2z2,
-2ty5x - 4ty3zx2 - ty2 - 2txz + 1, 0]
[16y4x2z2 + 16y6xz + 4y8 + 4y3z + 8yxz2, 4ty6 + 8ty4xz + 4tyz, 1]
```

Let us now detail the local step of the algorithm, i.e., compute and patch the local solutions to get the unimodular matrix U :

```
> var;
      [t, x, y, z]
> R;
      [2txz + ty2 + 1, 2txy + t2, tx2]
> IsMonic(R, var[-1]);
      false
> IsMonic(R, var, p);
      true, [[2txy + t2, t], 2, 1]
```

None of the components of R is monic in the last variable z . But, the second component is already monic in the first variable t . Hence, by a simple change of variables, i.e., a permutation of variables, we obtain a normalized component in the last variable.

```
> var := [x, y, z, t];
      var := [x, y, z, t]
> varc := var[1..-2];
      varc := [x, y, z]
> IsMonic(R, var[-1]);
      true
```

Let us take an arbitrary maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_1 of $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]$:

```
> Id := [var[1]];
      Id := [x]
```


> Max[1]:=MaximalQQ(Id, varc);

$$Max_1 := [z, y, x]$$

We compute a local solution of Problem 2 over the localization $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]_{\mathcal{M}_1}[t]$ of the polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[x, y, z, t]$, where \mathcal{M}_1 is the maximal ideal defined by Max[1]:

> H[1]:=Horrocks(R, Max[1], var, true);

$$H_1 := \left[\begin{array}{c} \frac{-1 - x^2 + 4x^2yz + 2xy^3 + 2txz + ty^2}{\%1}, \\ -\frac{t(-4x^3y + 8y^2zx^3 + 4y^4x^2 - 2xy - tx^2 + 4x^2yztz + 2xy^3t - t)}{\%1(1+x^2)}, \\ -\frac{(-x^2 + 4x^2yz + 2txz + 2xy^3 + ty^2)t}{\%1} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left[-\frac{(2xz + y^2)^2}{\%1}, (-1 - 2x^2 + 4x^2yz + 2xy^3 - x^4 - 2tx^3z + 8x^3z^2yt + 8ty^3zx^2 - 2txz - ty^2x^2 + 2ty^5x - ty^2)/(\%1(1+x^2)), \frac{(2txz + ty^2 + 1)(2xz + y^2)}{\%1} \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{2xz + y^2}{\%1}, -\frac{-2x^3y - tx^2 + 4x^2yztz + 2xy^3t - t}{(1+x^2)\%1}, -\frac{2txz + ty^2 + 1}{\%1} \right]$$

$$\%1 := -1 - x^2 + 4x^2yz + 2xy^3$$

Let us denote by d_1 the denominator of H_1 . As d_1 is not invertible in the polynomial ring D , we compute a new local solution in the localization of D with respect to a maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_2 containing d_1 :

> d[1]:=DenomOf(H[1]);

$$d_1 := (-1 - x^2 + 4x^2yz + 2xy^3)(1 + x^2)$$

We find a maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_2 of $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]$ containing d_1 as follows:

> Max[2]:=MaximalQQ([d[1]], varc);

$$Max_2 := [z, y, xz, xy, 1 + x^2]$$

We can then compute a local solution of Problem 2 over the localization $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]_{\mathcal{M}_2}[t]$ of D with respect to the maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_2 of $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]$, where \mathcal{M}_2 is defined by Max[2]:

> H[2]:=Horrocks(R, Max[2], var, true);

$$H_2 := \left[\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & -t \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{2xz + y^2}{x^2} & -\frac{2xy + t}{x^2} & \frac{2txz + ty^2 + 1}{x^2} \end{array} \right]$$

The denominator of H_2 is then:

> d[2]:=DenomOf(H[2]);

$$d_2 := x^2$$

The ideal defined by the denominators d_1 and d_2 generates $\mathbb{Q}[x, y, z]$ as we have:

> IsUnimod([d[1],d[2]], varc, true);

true

We can now patch the local solutions H_1 and H_2 together as follows:

```
> V:=Patch(var[-1], varc, [H[1], H[2]], true);

V :=
[
1 - ty^2 + 4x^2 z^2 t^2 - 2txz + t^2 y^4 + 4t^2 y^2 xz + 2y^7 xt^2 + 8x^3 z^2 y^3 t^2 + 8x^2 zy^5 t^2,
4y^6 t^2 x^2 + 8x^3 z t^2 y^4 - 2txy - t^2 + 4yz x^2 t^2,
2z t^2 x^3 + t^2 y^2 x^2 - tx^2 + 4t^2 x^4 zy^3 + 2y^5 t^2 x^3]
[-8z^3 tx^3 - ty^6 - 6ty^4 xz - 12x^2 z^2 ty^2 - 16z^3 x^4 ty^3 - 24y^5 z^2 x^3 t - 12y^7 x^2 zt - 2ty^9 x,
1 + ty^2 - 4ty^8 x^2 - 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 - 16tx^3 zy^6 + 2txz - 4ty^3 zx^2 - 8x^3 z^2 yt,
-4z^2 x^4 t - 2y^7 x^3 t - 8z^2 x^5 ty^3 - 8zx^4 y^5 t - 4ty^2 zx^3 - y^4 x^2 t]
[
32tx^3 z^3 y^4 + 48tz^2 x^2 y^6 + 16x^2 z^3 ty + 24ty^8 zx + 16ty^3 z^2 x + 4y^5 zt + 4ty^10,
-4ty^6 + 16x^2 z^2 ty^2 + 32y^5 z^2 x^3 t + 32y^7 x^2 zt - 4tyz + 8ty^9 x,
1 + 4ty^8 x^2 + 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 + 16tx^3 zy^6 + 4ty^3 zx^2 + 8x^3 z^2 yt]

```

The matrix $V \in D^{3 \times 3}$ satisfies that $R(x, y, z, t)V = R(x, y, z, 0)$:

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).V);

[ 1  0  0 ]

```

Moreover, we can check that V is a unimodular matrix, i.e., $V \in \text{GL}_3(D)$, as:

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](V);

[2txz + ty^2 + 1, 2txy + t^2, tx^2]
[8z^3 tx^3 + ty^6 + 12y^7 x^2 zt + 24y^5 z^2 x^3 t + 16z^3 x^4 ty^3 + 6ty^4 xz + 12x^2 z^2 ty^2
+ 2ty^9 x, 1 - 2txz - ty^2 + 4y^3 zt x^2 + 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 + 16tx^3 zy^6 + 8x^3 z^2 ty
+ t^2 y^4 + 2y^7 xt^2 + 4x^2 z^2 t^2 + 8x^3 z^2 y^3 t^2 + 8x^2 zy^5 t^2 + 4t^2 y^2 xz + 4ty^8 x^2,
8x^5 z^2 ty^3 + 4zx^3 y^2 t + y^4 x^2 t + 8x^4 zy^5 t + 2y^7 x^3 t + 4x^4 z^2 t]
[-16x^2 z^3 yt - 4y^5 zt - 4ty^10 - 32tz^3 x^3 y^4 - 48tz^2 x^2 y^6 - 24ty^8 zx
- 16ty^3 z^2 x, 4tyz - 4y^3 zt^2 - 8yxz^2 t^2 - 4t^2 y^8 + 4ty^6 - 32y^7 x^2 zt
- 32y^5 z^2 x^3 t - 16t^2 y^4 z^2 x^2 - 16y^6 zt^2 x - 16x^2 z^2 ty^2 - 8ty^9 x,
1 - 4y^3 zt x^2 - 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 - 16tx^3 zy^6 - 8x^3 z^2 ty - 4ty^8 x^2]

```

We can check again that $R(x, y, z, 0) = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$ as we have:

```
> R[0]:=subs(var[-1]=0, R);

R0 := [1, 0, 0]

```

As R_0 already has the form $(1 \ 0 \ 0)$, we finally get that the unimodular matrix V over the polynomial ring D satisfies $RV = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$.

Finally, the last two columns of the matrix V define an injective parametrization of the system defined by R :

```
> InjectiveParametrization(Matrix(R), var, true);

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& [4y^6 t^2 x^2 + 8x^3 z t^2 y^4 - 2txy - t^2 + 4yzx^2 t^2, \\
& 2zt^2 x^3 + t^2 y^2 x^2 - tx^2 + 4t^2 x^4 zy^3 + 2y^5 t^2 x^3] \\
& [1 + ty^2 - 4ty^8 x^2 - 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 - 16tx^3 zy^6 + 2txz - 4ty^3 zx^2 - 8x^3 z^2 yt, \\
& -4z^2 x^4 t - 2y^7 x^3 t - 8z^2 x^5 ty^3 - 8zx^4 y^5 t - 4ty^2 zx^3 - y^4 x^2 t] \\
& [-4ty^6 + 16x^2 z^2 ty^2 + 32y^5 z^2 x^3 t + 32y^7 x^2 zt - 4tyz + 8ty^9 x, \\
& 1 + 4ty^8 x^2 + 16tx^4 z^2 y^4 + 16tx^3 zy^6 + 4ty^3 zx^2 + 8x^3 z^2 yt]
\end{aligned}$$

9.2.6 Example over $\mathbb{Z}[z_1, z_2]$

To finish, let us consider a non trivial example over the ring $D = \mathbb{Z}[z_1, z_2]$.

```
> var := [z[1], z[2]];
```

$$var := [z_1, z_2]$$

We consider the row vector R defined by:

```
> R := [z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2];
```

$$R := [z_1^2, 3z_2 + 1, z_1 + z_1 z_2 + z_2^2]$$

The row vector R admits a right-inverse over D as we have:

```
> S := RightInverse(R, var, false);
```

$$S := [36, -9z_1 + 18z_1^2 + 18z_1 z_2 - 3z_2 + 1, -54z_1 + 9]$$

We check that we have $RS = 1$:

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).Matrix(<S>));
```

$$[1]$$

Hence, we obtain that the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(DR)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us compute a unimodular matrix U satisfying Problem 2 and a basis of the D -module M . We can first try to use the heuristic methods implemented in `QUILLENUSUSLIN` (we recall that we need to set the parameter to *false* as the coefficients of D belong to \mathbb{Z} and not \mathbb{Q}):

```
> Heuristic(R, var, false);
```

false

None of the heuristic methods implemented in `QUILLENUSUSLIN` is successful for this example. Hence, we have use a general algorithm to solve Problem 2. We detail all the intermediate computations:

```
> infolevel[OneStepMore] := 3;
```

```
> infolevel[QSAAlgorithm] := 3;
```

$$infolevel_{OneStepMore} := 3$$

$$infolevel_{QSAAlgorithm} := 3$$

```
> U := QSAAlgorithm(R, var, false);
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RowQS [z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2], [z[1], z[2]]
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: Compute RightInverse
```

```
QuillenSuslin/RowQS: RightInverse [36, -9*z[1]+18*z[1]^2+18*z[1]*z[2]-3*z[2]+1, -54*z[1]+9]
```

```

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  RowQS  Test heuristic methods. For more information set
infolevel[Heuristic]:=3

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  Not easy - no heuristic method works

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  The row after normalization
[z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  Test heuristic methods for the normalized row
[z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  No heuristic method works for the normalized row

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  No reduction - The row is already reduced
[z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  OneStep - Enter the inductive procedure and reduce one variable:

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  OneStep - Compute local solutions and patch them together!

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  OneStep - For more information set infolevel[OneStepMore]:=3

QuillenSuslin/OneStepMore:  OneStepMore  [z[1]^2, 3*z[2]+1, z[1]+z[1]*z[2]+z[2]^2]
[z[1], z[2]]  false

QuillenSuslin/OneStepMore:  MAX, r, det  [2, z[1]]  [6*z[1]+1]  3/(6*z[1]+1)

QuillenSuslin/OneStepMore:  MAX, r, det  [z[1]+1, 5]  [6*z[1]+1, z[1]^2]  1/z[1]^2

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  After one step:  [z[1]^2, 1, z[1]]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  Now repeat the computation for fm [z[1]^2, 1, z[1]]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  RowQS  [z[1]^2, 1, z[1]], [z[1]]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  Compute RightInverse

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  RightInverse  [0, 1, 0]

QuillenSuslin/RowQS:  RowQS  Test heuristic methods. For more
information set infolevel[Heuristic]:=3

```

$$\begin{aligned}
U := & \\
& [-108 z_2, 1 + 108 z_2 z_1^2, 72 z_1 z_2 - 1296 z_2^2 z_1^2] \\
& [-54 z_2 z_1^2 + 27 z_1 z_2 - 54 z_2^2 z_1 - 3 z_2 + 1 + 9 z_2^2, \\
& (54 z_2 z_1^2 - 27 z_1 z_2 + 54 z_2^2 z_1 + 3 z_2 - 1 - 9 z_2^2) z_1^2, \\
& 36 z_2 z_1^3 - z_1 z_2 - z_1 + 324 z_2^2 z_1^3 - 648 z_2^2 z_1^4 - 648 z_1^3 z_2^3 - z_2^2 + 108 z_2^3 z_1^2] \\
& [27 z_2 (6 z_1 - 1), -27 z_2 (6 z_1 - 1) z_1^2, 1 - 108 z_2 z_1^2 + 1944 z_2^2 z_1^3 - 324 z_2^2 z_1^2 + 3 z_2]
\end{aligned}$$

```

> infolevel[OneStepMore]:=0;
> infolevel[QSAAlgorithm]:=0;

```

$$\text{infolevel}_{\text{OneStepMore}} := 0$$

$$\text{infolevel}_{\text{QSAAlgorithm}} := 0$$

The matrix U solves Problem 2 as $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$

```

> simplify(Matrix(R).U);

```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and $U^{-1} \in D^{3 \times 3}$, i.e., $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ as we have:

```
> U_inv:=LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U);
      U_inv :=
      [z1^2, 3 z2 + 1, z1 + z1 z2 + z2^2]
      [1, 108 z2 + 324 z2^2 - 1944 z2^2 z1,
      324 z2^2 z1 + 36 z1 z2 + 108 z2^3 - 648 z2^2 z1^2 - 648 z2^3 z1]
      [0, -162 z1 z2 + 27 z2, -54 z2 z1^2 + 27 z1 z2 - 54 z2^2 z1 - 3 z2 + 1 + 9 z2^2]
```

In particular, we check that the first row of the inverse of the matrix U is R . The residue classes of the last two rows of U_{inv} in M form a basis of the D -module M .

Let us detail the different steps of the general algorithm on this example and compute the matrix U step by step:

```
> var;
      [z1, z2]
> R;
      [z1^2, 3 z2 + 1, z1 + z1 z2 + z2^2]
> IsMonic(R, var,p);
      true, [[z1^2, z1], 1, 1], [[z1 + z1 z2 + z2^2, z2], 3, 2]
```

The third component of R is already monic in the last variable z_2 , so we can enter the local loop. Let us take an arbitrary maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_1 of $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]$:

```
> varc:=var[1..-2];
      varc := [z1]
> Max:=[2,z1];
      Max := [2, z1]
> Max[1]:=MaximalZZ(Max, varc);
      Max1 := [z1, 2]
```

We obtain $\mathcal{M}_1 = (z_1, 2)$. We now compute a local solution over the localization $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]_{\mathcal{M}_1}[z_2]$ of the polynomial ring D , where \mathcal{M}_1 denotes the maximal ideal $\text{Max}[1]$:

```
> H[1]:=Horrocks(R, Max1, var, false);
      H1 := \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{(3 z_2 + 3 z_1 - 1) z_1^2}{6 z_1 + 1} & \frac{3 (z_1 + z_1 z_2 + z_2^2)}{6 z_1 + 1} & -\frac{3 z_2 + 3 z_1 - 1}{6 z_1 + 1} \\ -\frac{9 z_1^2}{6 z_1 + 1} & -\frac{3 (3 z_2 + 1)}{6 z_1 + 1} & \frac{9}{6 z_1 + 1} \end{array} \right]
```

We denote by d_1 the denominator of H_1 . As $d_1 = 6 z_1 + 1 \notin \mathcal{M}_1$ is not invertible in D , we need to compute a new local solution over a localization of the ring D with respect to a maximal ideal \mathcal{M}_2 of $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]$ containing d_1 :

```
> d[1]:=DenomOf(H[1]);
      d1 := 6 z1 + 1
```

```
> Max[2]:=MaximalZZ([d[1]], varc);
      Max2 := [z1 + 1, 5]
```

We then get the maximal ideal $\mathcal{M}_2 = (z_1 + 1, 5)$ of $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]$. Let us compute a local solution in a localization $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]_{\mathcal{M}_2}[z_2]$, where \mathcal{M}_2 is the maximal ideal $\text{Max}[2]$:

```
> H[2]:=Horrocks(R, Max[2], var, false);
      H2 := 
$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{z_1^2} & -\frac{3z_2+1}{z_1^2} & -\frac{z_1+z_1z_2+z_2^2}{z_1^2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

```

The denominator d_2 of H_2 is then:

```
> d[2]:=DenomOf(H[2]);
      d2 := z12
```

We check that $d_2 = z_1^2 \notin \mathcal{M}_2$ and the ideal defined by the d_1 and d_2 generates $\mathbb{Z}[z_1]$ as we have:

```
> IsUnimod([d[1],d[2]], var, false);
      true
```

We can now patch the local solutions H_1 and H_2 together to get a global solution U_1 :

```
> U[1]:=Patch(var[-1], varc, [H[1], H[2]], false);
      U1 :=
      [1, -108 z2, -36 z2 z1 (1 + 36 z1 z2)]
      [0, -54 z2 z12 + 27 z1 z2 - 54 z22 z1 - 3 z2 + 1 + 9 z22,
      -z2 (6 z1 - 1) (108 z22 z12 + 3 z12 + 108 z2 z13 + 3 z1 z2 - 4 z1 - z2 - 36 z2 z12)]
      [0, 27 z2 (6 z1 - 1), 1944 z22 z13 + 54 z2 z12 - 324 z22 z12 - 27 z1 z2 + 3 z2 + 1]
```

The matrix U_1 is unimodular, i.e., $U_1 \in \text{GL}_3(D)$, as we have:

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](U[1]);
      1
```

Moreover, the matrix U_1 satisfies that $R(z_1, z_2)U_1 = R(z_1, 0)$:

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).U[1]);
      [ z12  1  z1 ]
```

which can be compared with:

```
> R[0]:=subs(z[2]=0, R);
      R0 := [z12, 1, z1]
```

Now, we need to reduce R_0 to $(1 \ 0 \ 0)$ by means of elementary column operations:

```
> U[2]:=Heuristic(R[0], var, false);
      U2 := 
$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -z_1^2 & -z_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

```

Finally, we obtain that the matrix $V = U_1 U_2$ defined by

```
> V:=simplify(U[1].U[2]);
```

$$\begin{aligned}
 V := & \\
 & [-108 z_2, 1 + 108 z_2 z_1^2, 72 z_1 z_2 - 1296 z_2^2 z_1^2] \\
 & [-54 z_2 z_1^2 + 27 z_1 z_2 - 54 z_2^2 z_1 - 3 z_2 + 1 + 9 z_2^2, \\
 & (54 z_2 z_1^2 - 27 z_1 z_2 + 54 z_2^2 z_1 + 3 z_2 - 1 - 9 z_2^2) z_1^2, \\
 & 36 z_2 z_1^3 - z_1 z_2 - z_1 + 324 z_2^2 z_1^3 - 648 z_2^2 z_1^4 - 648 z_1^3 z_2^3 - z_2^2 + 108 z_2^3 z_1^2] \\
 & [27 z_2 (6 z_1 - 1), -27 z_2 (6 z_1 - 1) z_1^2, 1 - 108 z_2 z_1^2 + 1944 z_2^2 z_1^3 - 324 z_2^2 z_1^2 + 3 z_2]
 \end{aligned}$$

satisfies $RV = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).V);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and V is unimodular over D , i.e., $V \in \text{GL}_3(D)$, as we have:

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](V);
```

$$-1$$

Hence, the matrix V is a solution of Problem 2.

To finish, let us denote by $D' = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2]$ and compute a basis of the D' -module $M' = D'^{1 \times 3} / (D' R)$:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} z_1 z_2 + \frac{1}{4} z_1 + \frac{1}{12} z_2 - \frac{1}{2} z_1^2 - \frac{1}{36} & 1 & 0 \\ & \frac{3 z_1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ & & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can try to reduce the degrees of the basis elements:

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(Matrix(R), var, true, reduce);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{9} + \frac{z_2}{3} + \frac{z_1}{3} \\ \frac{3 z_1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The residue classes of the rows of the previous matrix in M' define a basis of the free D' -module M' .

9.3 Laurent polynomial rings & Park's Algorithm

As it was described in [38], the problem of completing a matrix R which admits a right-inverse over the Laurent polynomial ring $D = k[x_1, \dots, x_n, x_1^{-1}, \dots, x_n^{-1}]$ (k is a field) to a square unimodular matrix over D can be transformed into Problem 1 by means of a certain transformation what we shall call *Park's transformation* in what follows. Then, we can use a QS algorithm for the corresponding polynomial matrix and use the inverse transformation to get a solution over the Laurent polynomial ring D . We refer the reader to [38] for more details. The corresponding algorithms have been implemented in QUILLENUSLIN as we are going to demonstrate it now.

9.3.1 Example taken from [39]

Let us consider the Laurent Polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[z, z^{-1}]$ and the following row vector R :

```
> var := [z];
```

$$\text{var} := [z]$$

```
> R := [1/z+1+z, 2/z^2+1, 1-z];
```

$$R := \left[\frac{1}{z} + 1 + z, \frac{2}{z^2} + 1, 1 - z \right]$$

The row vector R is unimodular over D if the polynomial row vector \overline{R} obtained by means of Park's transformation admits a right-inverse over $\mathbb{Q}[Z]$. Let us compute Park's transformation for R :

```
> nvar := [Z];
```

$$\text{nvar} := [Z]$$

```
> R_bar, T, su, isu := Laurent2Pol(R, var, nvar);
```

```
R_bar, T, su, isu :=
```

$$[1 + Z + Z^2, -2Z - Z^2, -2Z - Z^2], \begin{bmatrix} z & -\frac{z^3 + z^2 - 2z + 2}{z^2} & -z \\ 0 & \frac{1}{z} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

```
[z = Z], [Z = z]
```

```
> IsUnimod(R_bar, nvar);
```

true

Hence, the row vector $\overline{R} = (1 + Z + Z^2 - 2Z - Z^2 - 2Z - Z^2)$ admits a right-inverse over $\overline{D} = \mathbb{Q}[Z]$, and thus, we obtain that R admits a right-inverse over D . Hence, the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (DR)$ is a projective D -module. It is constructively proved in [36, 38] that every projective module over a Laurent polynomial ring is free. Therefore, the D -module M is free. In order to compute a basis of M , following [38], we first compute a basis of the free \overline{D} -module $N = \overline{D}^{1 \times 3} / (\overline{D}\overline{R})$ and then use Park's transformation to get one of the free D -module M . In other words, we first compute $\overline{U} \in \text{GL}_3(\overline{D})$ satisfying $\overline{R}\overline{U} = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$ and then obtain a matrix $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ satisfying $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$. We can directly obtain U by calling the procedure `ParkAlgorithm` as follows:

```
> U := ParkAlgorithm(Matrix(R), var);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2(z-2)}{3z^2} & -\frac{2+z^2}{z^2} & -\frac{z^2+8}{3z} \\ \frac{2+z}{3z} & \frac{1+z+z^2}{z} & \frac{(2+z)^2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that $RU = (1 \ 0 \ 0)$ as we have

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
```

$$[\ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \]$$

and $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ as $\det U = 1$


```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](U);
```

1

Finally, a basis of the free D -module M is given by the residue classes of the two last rows of the inverse U^{-1} of U defined by:

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1+z+z^2}{z} & \frac{2+z^2}{z^2} & 1-z \\ -\frac{2+z}{3z} & \frac{2(z-2)}{3z^2} & -\frac{2+z}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.3.2 Example taken from [36]

Let us consider $D = \mathbb{Q}[z, z^{-1}]$ and the matrix R with entries in D defined by:

```
> var:=[z];
```

$$var := [z]$$

```
> R:=Matrix([[3/z-2-2*z+2*z^2, 3/z-2*z, 2*z],
> [6/z+25-23*z-16*z^2+20*z^3, 6/z+29-4*z-20*z^2, 2+4*z+20*z^2]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{z} - 2 - 2z + 2z^2 & \frac{3}{z} - 2z & 2z \\ \frac{6}{z} + 25 - 23z - 16z^2 + 20z^3 & \frac{6}{z} + 29 - 4z - 20z^2 & 2 + 4z + 20z^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is projective, and thus, free by the constructive result obtained by Park in [36, 38]. Let us compute a unimodular U over D such that $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$:

```
> U:=ParkAlgorithm(Matrix(R), var);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} \frac{-6 - 29z + 4z^2 + 20z^3}{z} & \frac{-3 + 2z^2}{z} & \frac{2(-3 + z^2)}{z} \\ \frac{6 + 25z - 23z^2 - 16z^3 + 20z^4}{z} & \frac{3 - 2z - 2z^2 + 2z^3}{z} & \frac{2(3 - 2z - z^2 + z^3)}{z} \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We check that we have $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$:

```
> simplify(Matrix(R).U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, we check that U is a unimodular matrix, i.e., $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$:

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](U);
```

1

9.4 Equivalences of flat multidimensional linear systems

9.4.1 Examples 7, 8 and 10

We consider the differential time-delay linear system defined by (20) ([32]). The matrix R associated with (20) is defined by

```
> R:=Matrix([[d-delta+2, 2, -2*delta], [d,d,-d*delta-1]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} d - \delta + 2 & 2 & -2\delta \\ d & d & -d\delta - 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where d denotes the time-derivative operator and δ the time-delay operator. Hence, we need to consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[d, \delta]$ and the D -module defined by $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$.

```
> var:=[d, delta];
```

$$\text{var} := [d, \delta]$$

Let us check whether or not the matrix R admits a right-inverse over D :

```
> IsUnimod(R, var);
```

true

As the matrix R admits a right-inverse over D , we then obtain that the D -module M is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us solve Problem 1:

```
> U:=QSAAlgorithm(R, var);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ \frac{d\delta}{2} + \frac{1}{2} & -\delta & d^2\delta + d - d\delta^2 - \delta + 2 \\ \frac{d}{2} & -1 & d^2 - d\delta \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that U gives a solution of Problem 1 as we have $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$

```
> simplify(R.U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and U is a unimodular matrix over D , i.e., $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$:

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} d - \delta + 2 & 2 & -2\delta \\ d & d & -d\delta - 1 \\ -1/2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The residue class of the last row of the matrix U^{-1} in M defines a basis of M . Moreover, the system defined by R admits the following injective parametrization

```
> Q:=InjectiveParametrization(R, var, true);
```

$$Q := \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ d^2\delta + d - d\delta^2 - \delta + 2 \\ d^2 - d\delta \end{bmatrix}$$

i.e., for every D -module \mathcal{F} (e.g., $C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$), every \mathcal{F} -solution of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ has the form

```
> simplify(Matrix(Q).Matrix([[xi]]));
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2\xi \\ -(-d^2\delta - d + d\delta^2 + \delta - 2)\xi \\ -d(-d + \delta)\xi \end{bmatrix}$$

for a certain $\xi \in \mathcal{F}$. As the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is flat, by Corollary 8, we know that $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ is algebraically equivalent to the controllable ordinary differential system without time-delay, i.e., to $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$. We can compute an invertible transformation which maps \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$:

```
> U[1]:=SetLastVariableA(R, var, 1, true);
```

$$U_1 := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}d\delta^2 - \frac{1}{2}d\delta + \frac{1}{2}\delta - \frac{1}{2} & 1 & \delta - 1 \\ \frac{d(\delta - 1)}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that $R(d, \delta)U_1 = R(d, 1)$:

```
> R[1]:=simplify(R.U[1]);
```

$$R_1 := \begin{bmatrix} d+1 & 2 & -2 \\ d & d & -1-d \end{bmatrix}$$

The inverse transformation, i.e., the transformation sending \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$, is then defined by the matrix U_1^{-1} :

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U[1]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2}d\delta - \frac{1}{2}\delta + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}d & 1 & -\delta + 1 \\ -\frac{d(\delta - 1)}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

As the $E = \mathbb{Q}[d]$ -module $N = E^{1 \times 3} / (E^{1 \times 2} R_1)$ is also free, we can find $U_2 \in \text{GL}_3(E)$ such that $R_1 U_2 = (I_2 \ 0)$. For instance, we get:

```
> U[2]:=QSAgorithm(R[1], var);
```

$$U_2 := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{d}{2} & -1 & d^2 + 1 \\ \frac{d}{2} & -1 & d^2 - d \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly, we can prove that the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ is algebraically equivalent to the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 0).)$, namely,

```
> R[0]:=subs(delta=0, R);
```

$$R_0 := \begin{bmatrix} d+2 & 2 & 0 \\ d & d & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

by means of the following invertible transformation:

```
> V[1]:=SetLastVariableA(R, var, 0, true);
```

$$V_1 := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}d\delta^2 + \frac{1}{2}\delta & 1 & \delta \\ \frac{d\delta}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The inverse transformation, i.e., the transformation sending \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta))$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 0))$, is defined by the matrix V_1^{-1} :

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](V[1]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{\delta}{2} & 1 & -\delta \\ -\frac{d\delta}{2} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

As the $E = \mathbb{Q}[d]$ -module $P = E^{1 \times 3}/(E^{1 \times 2} R_0)$ is also free, we can find $V_2 \in \text{GL}_3(E)$ such that $R_0 V_2 = (I_2 \ 0)$. In particular, we have:

```
> V[2]:=QSAAlgorithm(R[0], var);
```

$$V_2 := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & d+2 \\ \frac{d}{2} & -1 & d^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.4.2 Examples 9 and 11

We consider the differential time-delay linear system (27) studied in [28]. The matrix R of functional operators associated with (27) has the form

```
> R:=Matrix([[d+1, 0, -1],[-1, d-d*delta+a, 0]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} d+1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & d-d\delta+a & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where a denotes a real constant, d the time-derivative operator and δ the time-delay operator. Let us consider the $D = \mathbb{Q}(a)[d, \delta]$ -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$.

```
> var:=[d, delta];
```

$$\text{var} := [d, \delta]$$

Let us check that R admits a right-inverse over D :

```
> IsUnimod(R, var);
```

true

Hence, the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Let us compute $U \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ such that $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$:

```
> U:=MatrixQS(R, var);
```

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & d-d\delta+a \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -d-1 & (d+1)(d-d\delta+a) \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that $\det U = 1$ and $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$ as we have:

```
> simplify(R.U);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The system defined by R admits the following injective parametrization

```
> Q:=InjectiveParametrization(R, var, true);
```

$$Q := \begin{bmatrix} d - d\delta + a \\ 1 \\ (d+1)(d - d\delta + a) \end{bmatrix}$$

i.e., for every D -module \mathcal{F} (e.g., $C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$), every \mathcal{F} -solution of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ has the form

```
> simplify(Matrix(Q).Matrix([[xi]]));
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} (d - d\delta + a)\xi \\ \xi \\ (d+1)(d - d\delta + a)\xi \end{bmatrix}$$

for a certain $\xi \in \mathcal{F}$. As the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is flat, by Corollary 8, we know that the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ is algebraically equivalent to the controllable ordinary differential system without time-delay, i.e., to $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$. Let us compute an invertible transformation which sends \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$:

```
> U[1]:=SetLastVariableA(R, var, 1, true);
```

$$U_1 := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -d(\delta - 1) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\delta d^2 + d^2 - d\delta + d & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
> R[1]:=simplify(R.U[1]);
```

$$R_1 := \begin{bmatrix} d+1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & a & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The invertible transformation, i.e., the transformation sending \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 1).)$, is defined by the matrix U_1^{-1} :

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](U[1]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & d(\delta - 1) & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta d^2 - d^2 + d\delta - d & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The $E = \mathbb{Q}(a)[d]$ -module $P = E^{1 \times 3} / (E^{1 \times 2} R_1)$ is also free. Hence, there exists $U_2 \in \text{GL}_3(E)$ such that $R_1 U_2 = (I_2 \ 0)$, which can be computed by:

```
> U[2]:=QSAlgorithm(R[1], var);
```

$$U_2 := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & a \\ 0 & \frac{1}{a} & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & (d+1)a \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly, by Corollary 7, for every D -module \mathcal{F} , the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta).)$ is algebraically equivalent to the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 0).)$, where $R(d, 0)$ is defined by:

```
> R[0]:=subs(delta=0, R);
```

$$R_0 := \begin{bmatrix} d+1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & d+a & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The invertible transformation which maps \mathcal{F} -solutions of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 0))$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta))$ is defined by:

```
> V[1]:=SetLastVariableA(R, var, 0, true);
```

$$V_1 := \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -d\delta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\delta d^2 - d\delta & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The inverse transformation which sends \mathcal{F} -solutions of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, \delta))$ to \mathcal{F} -solutions of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R(d, 0))$ is then defined by V_1^{-1} :

```
> LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](V[1]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & d\delta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \delta d^2 + d\delta & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, as the $E = \mathbb{Q}(a)[d]$ -module $P = E^{1 \times 3}/(E^{1 \times 2} R_0)$ is also free, there exists $V_2 \in \text{GL}_3(E)$ such that $R_0 V_2 = (I_2 \ 0)$, where V_2 can be chosen as follows:

```
> V[2]:=QSAAlgorithm(R[0],var, true);
```

$$V_2 := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & d+a \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -d-1 & (d+1)(d+a) \end{bmatrix}$$

9.4.3 Example of a δ -flat differential time-delay system taken from [22]

We now consider the stirred tank model described on pages 450-451 of [22]. Let us first consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}(\theta, c_0, c_1, c_2, V_0)[d, \delta]$, where d denotes the time-derivative operator and δ the time-delay operator.

```
> var:=[d, delta];
```

$$\text{var} := [d, \delta]$$

The system is defined by the following matrix R of functional operators:

```
> R := Matrix([[d+1/(2*theta), 0, -1, -1], [0, d+1/theta, -(c1-c0)*delta/V0, -(c2-c1)*delta/V0]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} d + \frac{1}{2\theta} & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & d + \frac{1}{\theta} & -\frac{(c1 - c0)\delta}{V0} & -\frac{(c2 - c1)\delta}{V0} \end{bmatrix}$$

Let us check whether or not the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 4}/(D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is free:

```
> IsUnimod(R, var);
```

false

As the full row rank matrix R does not admit a right-inverse over D , the D -module M is then not free. We can prove that we have $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D) = 0$ but $\text{ext}_D^2(N, D) \neq 0$, where $N = D^{1 \times 2}/(D^{1 \times 4} R^T)$ and $\text{ann}_D(\text{ext}_D^2(N, D)) = (\theta d + 1, \delta)$. See the library of OREMODULES examples ([4]) for more details.

Hence, using Figure 1, we obtain that M is a torsion-free but not a projective D -module. In particular, M is not a free D -module, and thus, for every injective cogenerator D -module \mathcal{F} , the corresponding system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is not flat.

However, the fact that $\delta \in \text{ann}_D(\text{ext}_D^2(N, D))$ proves that the D_δ -module $D_\delta \otimes_D M$ is free, where $D_\delta = \{a/b \mid a \in D, b = \delta^i, i \in \mathbb{Z}_+\}$ is the localization of the ring with respect to the multiplicative closed subset $S = \{1, \delta, \delta^2, \dots\}$ of D ([5, 49]). In a system-theoretic language, it means that, for every D_δ -module \mathcal{F} (e.g., $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$), the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is flat when we also use the time-advance operator δ^{-1} . In this case, the first system is said to be δ -flat ([5, 32]). Many examples of time-delay systems were proved to be δ -flat (e.g., transport equations, wave equations). For more details and examples, see [4, 5, 6, 32, 33] and the references therein.

Let us compute a basis of the free D_δ -module $D_\delta \otimes_D M$ by declaring δ to be an invertible element, i.e., by considering the principal ideal domain $A = \mathbb{Q}(\theta, c_0, c_1, c_2, V_0, \delta)[d]$:

```
> var2:=[d];
```

```
var2 := [d]
```

We can check that the A -module $P = A^{1 \times 4} / (A^{1 \times 2} R)$ is projective, i.e. free by 4 of Theorem 2:

```
> IsUnimod(R, var2);
```

```
true
```

Let us compute a basis:

```
> U:=QSAAlgorithm(R, var2, true);
```

```
U :=
```

```
[0, 0, 1, 0]
```

```
[0, 0, 0, 1]
```

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccc} -\frac{-c_2 + c_1}{-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0}, & -\frac{V_0}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)}, & \frac{(2d\theta + 1)(-c_2 + c_1)}{2\theta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)}, & \frac{V_0(d\theta + 1)}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta} \\ -\frac{c_1 - c_0}{-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0}, & \frac{V_0}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)}, & \frac{(c_1 - c_0)(2d\theta + 1)}{2(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta}, & -\frac{V_0(d\theta + 1)}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta} \end{array} \right]$$

Let us compute the determinant of the matrix U :

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](U);
```

$$-\frac{V_0}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)}$$

Hence, if $c_0 + c_2 - 2c_1 \neq 0$, which will be assumed in what follows, then the determinant $\det U$ of U is invertible over A . See [4] for the other cases. Therefore, if we also use the advance operator δ^{-1} , an injective parametrization of the system is then defined by:

```
> Q:=InjectiveParametrization(R, var2,true);
```

$$Q := \left[\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ \frac{(2d\theta + 1)(-c_2 + c_1)}{2\theta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)} & \frac{V_0(d\theta + 1)}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta} \\ \frac{(c_1 - c_0)(2d\theta + 1)}{2(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta} & -\frac{V_0(d\theta + 1)}{\delta(-c_2 + 2c_1 - c_0)\theta} \end{array} \right]$$

Hence, we get that every \mathcal{F} -solution η of the system $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ defined by R , where \mathcal{F} is a D_δ -module (e.g., $\mathcal{F} = C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$), is of the form $\eta = Q\xi$ for a certain $\xi \in \mathcal{F}^2$. Finally, a δ -flat output of the system

$\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is defined by $\xi = T\eta$, where T denotes the last row of the unimodular matrix U . Another δ -flat output of $\ker_{\mathcal{F}}(R.)$ is then

```
> BasisOfCokernelModule(R, var2, true);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

i.e., is defined by $\{\eta_1, \eta_2\}$ with the notation $\eta = (\eta_1, \dots, \eta_4)$.

9.5 Pommaret's theorem of the Lin-Bose conjecture

9.5.1 Examples 13, 14 and 15

Let us consider the differential time-delay model of a flexible rod with a forced applied on one end defined in Example 13 ([32]). The system matrix R with entries in the polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[d, \delta]$, where d denotes the time-derivative operator and δ the time-delay operator, is defined by

```
> var:=[d, delta];
```

$$var := [d, \delta]$$

```
> R:=Matrix([[d,-d*delta,-1],[2*delta*d,-d*delta^2-d,0]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} d & -d\delta & -1 \\ 2d\delta & -d\delta^2 - d & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Let us check whether or not the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem:

```
> IsUnimod(R, var);
```

false

We obtain that R does not admit a right-inverse over D and the D -module M is not free. In particular, there does not exist a matrix $U \in GL_3(D)$ such that $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$ or, equivalently, R cannot be completed to a unimodular matrix over D . Let us compute the set of all maximal minors of R :

```
> m:=MaxMinors(R);
```

$$m := [d^2 \delta^2 - d^2, 2d\delta, -d\delta^2 - d]$$

The ideal I of D defined by the maximal minors is generated by

```
> Involutive[InvolutiveBasis](m, var);
```

$[d]$

i.e., $I = (d)$, and thus, d is a greatest common divisor of the maximal minors of R . In particular, using Figure 1, we obtain that the torsion D -submodule $t(M)$ of M is not reduced to 0. Using OREMODULES ([4, 6]), let us compute $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$, where $N = D^{1 \times 2} / (D^{1 \times 3} R^T)$. We first need to define the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[d, \delta]$ in OREMODULES in the following way:

```
> Alg:=OreModules[DefineOreAlgebra](diff=[d,t],dual_shift=[delta,s],
> polynom=[t,s]):
```

We then obtain

```
> Ext:=OreModules[Exti](Involutive(convert(R,array),Alg),Alg,1);
```


$$\text{Ext} := \left[\begin{array}{ccc} d & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right], \left[\begin{array}{ccc} -2\delta & 1 + \delta^2 & 0 \\ -d & d\delta & 1 \\ d\delta & -d & \delta \end{array} \right], \left[\begin{array}{c} 1 + \delta^2 \\ 2\delta \\ -d\delta^2 + d \end{array} \right]$$

i.e., if we denote by

> `Q:=Ext[2];`

$$Q := \begin{bmatrix} -2\delta & 1 + \delta^2 & 0 \\ -d & d\delta & 1 \\ d\delta & -d & \delta \end{bmatrix}$$

then, we have $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D) = (D^{1 \times 3} Q) / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$, which is not reduced to 0 as the first matrix of `Ext` shows that the residue class of the first row of Q in $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$ defines the element

$$z = -2\delta y_1 + (1 + \delta^2) y_2$$

which satisfies $dz = 0$. As the residue classes of the second and third rows of Q in $\text{ext}_D^1(N, D)$ are reduced to 0, we deduce that $t(M)$ is only generated by z .

We also know that R can be factorized by Q , i.e., there exists $P \in D^{2 \times 3}$ satisfying $R = PQ$. The matrix P can be computed as follows:

> `P:=OreModules[Factorize](R,Q,Alg);`

$$P := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\delta & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

We note that P is not a square matrix. Let us compute $\ker_D(\cdot Q)$:

> `Q[2]:=OreModules[SyzygyModule](Q,Alg);`

$$Q_2 := [d \quad -\delta \quad 1]$$

Hence, we obtain that Q has not full row rank, i.e., the D -module $D^{1 \times 3} Q$ is not free. However, the D -module $M/t(M)$ is projective, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem as Q admits a generalized inverse X over D defined by

> `X:=OreModules[GeneralizedInverse](Q,Alg);`

$$X := \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\delta}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{d\delta}{2} & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

i.e., we have $QXQ = Q$. Another way to prove this result is to check that Q_2 trivially admits a right-inverse over D , a fact that shows that $L = D^{1 \times 3} / (D Q_2) \cong D^{1 \times 3} Q$ is a projective, and thus, a free D -module by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Hence, following Algorithm 2, we can constructively solved Problem 3. We first solve Problem 1 for the full row rank matrix Q_2 :

> `U:=QSAAlgorithm(convert(Q[2],Matrix),var,true);`

$$U := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & \delta & -d \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that U is a unimodular matrix over D as we have:

> `U_inv:=linalg[inverse](U);`

$$U_{inv} := \begin{bmatrix} d & -\delta & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

If we denote by B the matrix formed by the last two rows of U^{-1} , namely,

```
> B:=linalg[submatrix](U_inv,2..3,1..3);
```

$$B := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

we know that a matrix $R' \in D^{2 \times 3}$ solving Problem 3 is then defined by $R' = BQ$

```
> Rp:=simplify(evalm(B&*Q));
```

$$Rp := \begin{bmatrix} -d & d\delta & 1 \\ -2\delta & 1 + \delta^2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where R' was denoted by Rp . Hence, we have $D^{1 \times 3}Q = D^{1 \times 2}R'$ and $R = R''R'$, where $R'' \in D^{2 \times 2}$ is defined by

```
> Rpp:=OreModules[Factorize](R,Rp,Alg);
```

$$Rpp := \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -d \end{bmatrix}$$

where R'' was denoted by Rpp , and R'' satisfies $\det R'' = d$:

```
> linalg[det](Rpp);
```

$$d$$

We can check again that $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3}/(D^{1 \times 2}R')$ is a projective, i.e., a free D -module as the ideal of D defined by the set of maximal minors of R' , namely,

```
> maxminors:=MaxMinors(convert(Rp,Matrix),var);
```

$$maxminors := [d\delta^2 - d, 2\delta, -1 - \delta^2]$$

generates D :

```
> Involutive[InvolutiveBasis](maxminors,var);
```

$$[1]$$

Equivalently, we can check that the matrix R' admits a right-inverse of D defined by:

```
> OreModules[RightInverse](Rp,Alg);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{\delta}{2} \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -\frac{d\delta}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Of course, a solution of Problem 3 can directly be obtained by calling the QUILLENUSLIN procedure `LinBose1` as follows:

```
> F:=LinBose1(R, var);
```

$$F := \left[\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -d \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -d & d\delta & 1 \\ -2\delta & \delta^2 + 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right]$$

The second matrix of the previous output corresponds to the matrix R' solving Problem 3, whereas the first one corresponds to the matrix R'' satisfying $R = R'' R'$ and $\det R'' = d$, where d denotes the greatest common divisor of the maximal minors of R (which is, by the way, the time-derivative operator d in this particular case!).

Let us now solve Problem 4. We first need to solve Problem 1 for the full row rank matrix R' using the procedure `QSAAlgorithm`:

```
> V:=QSAAlgorithm(convert(Rp,Matrix),var,true);
```

$$V := \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{\delta}{2} & -1 - \delta^2 \\ 0 & 1 & -2\delta \\ 1 & -\frac{d\delta}{2} & d\delta^2 - d \end{bmatrix}$$

We can check that $V \in \text{GL}_3(D)$ as we have

```
> V_inv:=LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](V);
```

$$V_{inv} := \begin{bmatrix} -d & d\delta & 1 \\ -2\delta & 1 + \delta^2 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{\delta}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and we can check that the matrix formed by the first two rows of V_{inv} is exactly R' , i.e., $R' V = (I_2 \ 0)$. Let us denote by T the matrix formed by the last row of V_{inv}

```
> T:=LinearAlgebra[SubMatrix](V_inv,3..3,1..3);
```

$$T := \begin{bmatrix} -1 & \frac{\delta}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and let us denote by $W = (R^T \ T^T)^T \in D^{3 \times 3}$, namely:

```
> W:=Matrix([[R],[T]]);
```

$$W := \begin{bmatrix} d & -d\delta & -1 \\ 2d\delta & -d\delta^2 - d & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{\delta}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

We can finally check that W is a solution of Problem 4 as its determinant is exactly d :

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](W);
```

d

We can directly obtain a solution of Problem 4 by using the procedure `LinBose2`:

```
> C:=LinBose2(R, var);
```

$$C := \begin{bmatrix} d & -d\delta & -1 \\ 2d\delta & -d\delta^2 - d & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{\delta}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

9.5.2 Example 16

Let us consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2, z_3]$ and the polynomial matrix defined in Example 16, namely:

```
> var:=[z[1],z[2],z[3]];
```

$$var := [z_1, z_2, z_3]$$

```
> R:=Matrix([[z[1]*z[2]^2*z[3],0,-z[1]^2*z[2]^2-1],
> [z[1]^2*z[3]^2+z[3],-z[3],-z[1]^3*z[3]-z[1]]]);
```

$$R := \begin{bmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3 & -z_3 & -z_1^3 z_3 - z_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The set of the maximal minors of the full row rank matrix R is defined by:

```
> m:=MaxMinors(R);
```

$$m := [-z_1 z_2^2 z_3^2, z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3, (-z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1) z_3]$$

Let us compute a Janet basis of the ideal of D formed by the maximal minors of R :

```
> Involutive[InvolutiveBasis](m, var);
```

$$[z_3]$$

As the ideal defined by the maximal minors of R is equal to the principal ideal of D generated by z_3 , we then deduce that z_3 is a greatest common divisor of the maximal minors. Hence, the D -module $M = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R)$ is not projective, and thus, not free and there exists no matrix $U \in GL_3(D)$ satisfying $RU = (I_2 \ 0)$.

However, if we divide the maximal minors of R by z_3 then the ideal generated by these new elements, i.e., $(-z_1 z_2^2 z_3, z_1^2 z_3 + 1, -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1)$, exactly generates D , a fact which is equivalent to the fact that $M/t(M)$ is a projective D -module, i.e., free by the Quillen-Suslin theorem. Hence, we can solve Problems 3 and 4:

```
> F:=LinBose1(R, var);
```

$$F := \begin{bmatrix} z_1^3 z_2^4 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^4 z_3^2 z_2^2 - z_3 + z_1^2 z_2^2 z_3 & -2 z_1^3 z_3 - z_1^5 z_3^2 - z_1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 & z_1^2 z_2^2 + z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + 1 & -z_1^3 - z_1^5 z_3 \\ -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & z_1^3 z_2^4 z_3 & -z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

If we denote by R'' the first matrix appearing in the previous output and by R' the second one, we can check that we then have the factorization $R = R'' R'$

```
> simplify(F[1].F[2]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3 & -z_3 & -z_1^3 z_3 - z_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the determinant of R'' is $-z_3$ i.e., z_3 up to a unit of D (we recall that a greatest common divisor is always defined up to a unit of the ring D):

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](F[1]);
```

$$-z_3$$

Hence, we get that $M/t(M) = D^{1 \times 3} / (D^{1 \times 2} R')$. Let us complete the matrix R to a square matrix over D whose determinant is z_3 :

```
> C:=LinBose2(R, var);
```

$$C := \begin{bmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3^2 + z_3 & -z_3 & -z_1^3 z_3 - z_1 \\ -1 & z_1^2 z_2^2 & -z_1^3 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
> LinearAlgebra[Determinant](C);
```

$$z_3$$

9.6 (Weakly) coprime factorizations of rational transfer matrices

Let us consider the commutative polynomial ring $D = \mathbb{Q}[z_1, z_2, z_3]$:

```
> var:=[z[1],z[2],z[3]];
```

$$var := [z_1, z_2, z_3]$$

We consider the rational transfer matrix defined in Example 17, namely:

```
> P:=Matrix((z[1]^2*z[2]^2+1)/(z[1]*z[2]^2*z[3]),
> (z[1]^2*z[3]+1)/(z[1]*z[2]^2*z[3]) >);
```

$$P := \begin{bmatrix} \frac{z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \\ \frac{z_1^2 z_3 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \end{bmatrix}$$

Cleaning the denominators of P , we obtain the fractional representation $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ of P , where the matrices $D_P \in D^{2 \times 2}$ and $N_P \in D^{2 \times 1}$ are defined by:

```
> D_P:=LinearAlgebra[ScalarMatrix](DenomOf(P),2,2);
```

$$D_P := \begin{bmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 \\ 0 & z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

```
> N_P:=simplify(D_P.P);
```

$$N_P := \begin{bmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Let us define the matrix $Q = (D_P \quad -N_P) \in D^{2 \times 3}$, namely:

```
> Q:=Matrix([D_P, -N_P]);
```

$$Q := \begin{bmatrix} z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & 0 & -z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1 \\ 0 & z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The set of the maximal minors of Q is defined by:

```
> m1:=MaxMinors(Q);
```

$$m1 := [z_1^2 z_2^4 z_3^2, z_1 z_2^2 z_3 (-z_1^2 z_3 - 1), -(-z_1^2 z_2^2 - 1) z_1 z_2^2 z_3]$$

The greatest common divisor of the maximal minors of Q is:

```
> d:={gcd(m1[1],m1[2]),gcd(m1[1],m1[3]),gcd(m1[2],m1[3])};
```

$$d := \{z_1 z_2^2 z_3\}$$

Hence, $P = D_P^{-1} N_P$ is not a weakly left-coprime factorization of P . Let us check whether or not the rational transfer matrix P admits a weakly left-coprime factorization and, if so, compute one:

> `WLCF:=WLCFactorization(P,var);`

$$WLCF := \left[\begin{array}{cc} -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 & z_1^2 z_2^2 + z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + 1 \\ -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & z_1^3 z_2^4 z_3 \end{array} \right], \left[\begin{array}{c} z_1^5 z_3 + z_1^3 \\ z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 - 1 \end{array} \right]$$

We obtain that P admits the weakly left-coprime factorization defined by $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$, where $D'_P \in D^{2 \times 2}$ is the first matrix given in the previous output and $N'_P \in D^{2 \times 1}$ is the second one. In particular, we can check that $(D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is equal to P :

> `LinearAlgebra[MatrixInverse](WLCF[1]).WLCF[2];`

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} \frac{z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \\ \frac{z_1^2 z_3 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \end{array} \right]$$

Moreover, if we define the matrix $R = (D'_P \quad -N'_P) \in D^{2 \times 3}$, namely,

> `R:=Matrix([WLCF[1],-WLCF[2]]);`

$$R := \left[\begin{array}{ccc} -z_1^2 z_3 - 1 & z_1^2 z_2^2 + z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + 1 & -z_1^5 z_3 - z_1^3 \\ -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & z_1^3 z_2^4 z_3 & -z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + 1 \end{array} \right]$$

then, the set of the maximal minors of R is defined by

> `m2:=MaxMinors(R);`

$$m2 := [z_1 z_2^2 z_3, -z_1^2 z_3 - 1, z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1]$$

and the greatest common divisor of the maximal minors of R is then equal to 1 as

> `{gcd(m2[1],m2[2]),gcd(m2[1],m2[3]),gcd(m2[2],m2[3])};`

$$\{1\}$$

and thus, $P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is a weakly left-coprime factorization of P . Let us check whether or not the transfer matrix P admits a left-coprime factorization:

> `LCF:=LCFactorization(P,var);`

$$LCF := \left[\begin{array}{cc} z_1^2 z_3 - 1 & -z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 + z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ -z_1 z_2^2 z_3 & z_1^3 z_2^4 z_3 \end{array} \right], \left[\begin{array}{c} z_1^3 (z_1^2 z_3 - 1) \\ -z_1^4 z_3 z_2^2 - 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$P = (D'_P)^{-1} N'_P$ is a left-coprime factorization of P and $R = (D'_P \quad -N'_P)$ admits the following right-inverse over D :

> `Involutive[PolRightInverse](R,var);`

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc} z_1^2 z_2^2 & z_1^3 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

A weakly right-coprime factorization of P can be obtained in a similar way:

> `WRC:=WRCFactorization(P, var);`

$$WRC := \left[\begin{array}{c} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \end{array} \right], [z_1 z_2^2 z_3]$$

Hence, if we denote by $\tilde{D}_P \in D^{2 \times 1}$ the first matrix of the previous output and $\tilde{N}_P \in D$ the second one, then we can check that we have $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$:

```
> simplify(WRC[1].MatrixInverse(WRC[2]));
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \\ \frac{z_1^2 z_3 + 1}{z_1 z_2^2 z_3} \end{bmatrix}$$

Moreover, if we denote by $\tilde{R} = (\tilde{N}_P^T \quad \tilde{D}_P^T)^T$, namely,

```
> Rtilde:=Matrix([[WRC[1][1,1]], [WRC[1][2,1]], [WRC[2][1,1]]]);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \\ z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

the maximal minors of \tilde{R} are then defined by

```
> m3:=MaxMinors(Rtilde);
```

$$[z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1, z_1^2 z_3 + 1, z_1 z_2^2 z_3]$$

and their greatest common divisor is:

```
> {gcd(m3[1],m3[2]),gcd(m3[1],m3[3]),gcd(m3[2],m3[3])};
```

$$\{1\}$$

Therefore, $P = \tilde{N}_P \tilde{D}_P^{-1}$ is a weakly right-coprime factorization of P . Let us check whether or not P admits a right-coprime factorization:

```
> RC:=RCFactorization(P, var);
```

$$RC := \left[\begin{bmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \end{bmatrix}, [z_1 z_2^2 z_3] \right]$$

Hence, P admits a right-coprime factorization of P . We can finally check that last point as follows:

```
> Matrix(<op(RC)>);
> IsUnimod(% , var);
> Involutive[PolLeftInverse](%, var);
```

$$\begin{bmatrix} z_1^2 z_2^2 + 1 \\ z_1^2 z_3 + 1 \\ z_1 z_2^2 z_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

true

$$[1 \quad -z_1^2 z_2^2 \quad z_1^3]$$

9.7 Decomposition of multidimensional linear systems

We refer the reader to [9, 10] for numerous examples of decomposition of classical systems of partial differential equations and of differential time-delay equations appearing in mathematical physics and control theory and for a description of the package MORPHISMS ([9, 10]) as well as a library of examples.

References

- [1] M. Amidou, I. Yengui, “An algorithm for unimodular completion over Laurent polynomial rings”, preprint 2006, private communication.
- [2] J. E. Bjork, *Rings of Differential Operators*, North Holland, 1979.
- [3] Y. A. Blinkov, C. F. Cid, V. P. Gerdt, W. Plesken, D. Robertz, *The MAPLE Package “Janet”: I. Polynomial Systems*. In the Proceedings of *Computer Algebra in Scientific Computing CASC 2003*, edited by V. G. Ganzha, E. W. Mayr, E. V. Vorozhtsov, 31-40. Also available with the package from <http://wwwb.math.rwth-aachen.de/Janet>.
- [4] F. Chyzak, A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, OREMODULES project, directly available from <http://wwwb.math.rwth-aachen.de/OreModules>.
- [5] F. Chyzak, A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, “Effective algorithms for parametrizing linear control systems over Ore algebras”, *Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput.*, 16 (2005), 319-376.
- [6] F. Chyzak, A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, “OREMODULES: A symbolic package for the study of multidimensional linear systems”, in the book *Applications of Time-Delay Systems*, J. Chiasson and J.-J. Loiseau (eds.), LNCIS 352, Springer, 2007, to appear.
- [7] R. F. Curtain, H. Zwart, *An Introduction to Infinite-Dimensional Linear Systems Theory*, Texts in Applied Mathematics, vol. 21, Springer, 1991.
- [8] K. Eriksson, D. Estep, P. Hansbo, C. Johnson, *Computational Differential Equations*, Cambridge University Press, 1996.
- [9] T. Cluzeau, A. Quadrat, “Using morphism computations for factoring and decomposition general linear functional systems”, proceedings of *MTNS06*, Kyoto (Japan), 20-24/07/06, INRIA Report RR-5942, www-sop.inria.fr/apics/personnel/Alban.Quadrat/index.html.
- [10] T. Cluzeau, A. Quadrat, “MORPHISMS: A homological algebra package for factoring and decomposing linear functional systems”, submitted for publication, 2007.
- [11] D. Eisenbud, *Commutative Algebra with a View Toward Algebraic Geometry*, Graduate Texts in Mathematics 150, Springer-Verlag, 1994.
- [12] J. Evers, “Implementation of the Quillen-Suslin theorem in OREMODULES”, Internship at INRIA Sophia Antipolis (06-08/2005) under the supervision of A. Quadrat.
- [13] A. Fabiańska, QUILLENUSLIN project: A package for computing bases of free modules over commutative polynomial rings, <http://wwwb.math.rwth-aachen.de/QuillenSuslin>.
- [14] A. Fabiańska, A. Quadrat, “Flat multidimensional linear systems with constant coefficients are equivalent to controllable 1-D linear systems”, proceedings of *MTNS 2006*, Kyoto (Japan), 24-28/07/06.
- [15] N. Fitchas, A. Galligo, “Nullstellensatz effectif et conjecture de Serre (Théorème de Quillen-Suslin) pour le calcul formel”, *Math. Nachr.*, 149 (1990), 231-253.
- [16] M. Fliess, J. Lévine, P. Martin, P. Rouchon, “Flatness and defect of nonlinear systems: introductory theory and examples”, *Int. J. Control*, 61 (1995), 1327-1361.
- [17] M. Fliess, J. Lévine, P. Martin, P. Rouchon, “A Lie-Bäcklund approach to equivalence and flatness of nonlinear systems”, *IEEE Trans. Automatic Control*, 40 (1999), 922-937.

- [18] M. Fliess, H. Mounier, “Controllability and observability of linear delay systems: an algebraic approach”, *ESAIM: Control, Optimisation and Calculus of Variations*, 3 (1998), 301-314.
- [19] J. Gago-Vargas, “Constructions in $R[x_1, \dots, x_n]$: applications to K-theory”, *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra*, 171 (2002), 185-196.
- [20] G.-M. Greuel, G. Pfister, *A Singular Introduction to Commutative Algebra*, Springer, 2002.
- [21] M. Kashiwara, *Algebraic Study of Systems of Partial Differential Equations*, Master’s Thesis, Tokyo University 1970, English translation, Société Mathématique de France, Mémoires 63, 1995.
- [22] H. Kwakernaak, R. Sivan, *Linear Optimal Control Systems*, Wiley-Interscience, 1972.
- [23] R. C. Laubenbacher, C. J. Woodburn, “A new algorithm for the Quillen-Suslin Theorem”, *Contributions to Algebra and Geometry*, 41 (2000), 23-31.
- [24] T. Y. Lam, *Serre’s Conjecture*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics 635, Springer Verlag, 1978.
- [25] T. Y. Lam, *Serre’s Problem on projective Modules*, Springer Monograph in Mathematics, Springer Verlag, 2006.
- [26] Z. Lin, N. K. Bose, “A generalization of Serre’s conjecture and related issues”, *Linear Algebra and Its Applications*, 338 (2001), 125-138.
- [27] A. Logar, B. Sturmfels, “Algorithms for the Quillen-Suslin theorem”, *Journal of Algebra*, 145 (1992), 231-239.
- [28] H. Logemann, “On the transfer matrix of a neutral system: characterizations of exponential stability in input-output terms”, *Systems & Control Letters*, 9 (1987), 393-400.
- [29] H. Lombardi, I. Yengui, “Suslin’s algorithms for reduction of unimodular rows”, *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 39 (2005), 707-717.
- [30] B. Malgrange, “Systèmes à coefficients constants”, *Séminaire Bourbaki* 1962/63, 1-11.
- [31] G. Monge, “Supplément où l’on fait voir que les équations aux différences ordinaires pour lesquelles les conditions d’intégrabilité ne sont pas satisfaites sont susceptibles d’une véritable intégration”, *Mémoire Académie des Sciences*, 1784, 502-576.
- [32] H. Mounier, *Propriétés structurelles des systèmes linéaires à retards: aspects théoriques et pratiques*, PhD thesis, University Paris XI, 1995.
- [33] H. Mounier, J. Rudolph, M. Fliess, P. Rouchon, “Tracking control of a vibrating string with an interior mass viewed as delay system”, *ESAIM COCV*, 3 (1998), 315321.
- [34] U. Oberst, “Multidimensional constant linear systems”, *Acta Appl. Math.*, 20 (1990), 1-175.
- [35] V. P. Palamodov, *Linear Differential Operators with Constant Coefficients*, Springer, 1970.
- [36] H. Park, *A Computational Theory of Laurent Polynomial Rings and Multidimensional FIR Systems*, University of Berkeley, 1995.
- [37] H. Park, C. Woodburn, “An algorithmic proof of Suslin’s stability theorem for polynomial rings”, *Journal of Algebra*, 178 (1995), 277-298.
- [38] H. Park, “Symbolic computation and signal processing”, *J. Symb. Computation*, 37(2004), 209-226.

- [39] H. Park, “Generalizations and variations of Quillen-Suslin theorem and their applications”, workshop *Gröbner Bases in Control Theory and Signal Processing*, Special semester on Gröbner bases and related methods 2006, University of Linz (Austria), 19/05/06.
- [40] N. Petit, P. Rouchon, “Dynamics and solutions to some control problems for water-tank systems”, *IEEE Trans. Automatic Control*, 47 (2002), 595-609.
- [41] H. K. Pillai, S. Shankar, “A behavioural approach to control of distributed systems”, *SIAM Journal on Control and Optimization* 37 (1999), 388-408.
- [42] J. W. Polderman, J. C. Willems, *Introduction to Mathematical Systems Theory. A Behavioral Approach*, Texts in Applied Mathematics 26, Springer, (1998).
- [43] J.-F. Pommaret, “Solving Bore conjecture on linear multidimensional systems”, *Proceedings of European Control Conference (ECC)*, Porto (Portugal), 04-07/09/01.
- [44] J.-F. Pommaret, A. Quadrat, “Generalized Bezout Identity”, *Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput.*, 9 (1998), 91-116.
- [45] J.-F. Pommaret, A. Quadrat, “Localization and parametrization of linear multidimensional control systems”, *Systems & Control Letters*, 37 (1999), 247-260.
- [46] J.-F. Pommaret, A. Quadrat, “Algebraic analysis of linear multidimensional control systems”, *IMA J. Control and Optimization*, 16 (1999), 275-297.
- [47] J.-F. Pommaret, A. Quadrat, “Equivalences of linear control systems”, proceedings 14th International Symposium on Mathematical Theory of Networks and Systems (MTNS2000), Perpignan (France), 19-23/06/00.
- [48] J.-F. Pommaret, A. Quadrat, “A differential operator approach to multidimensional optimal control”, *Int. J. Control*, 77 (2004), 821-836.
- [49] A. Quadrat, “Extended Bézout identities”, proceedings of the *European Control Conference (ECC)*, Porto (Portugal), 04-07/09/01.
- [50] A. Quadrat, “The fractional representation approach to synthesis problems: an algebraic analysis viewpoint. Part I: (weakly) doubly coprime factorizations, Part II: internal stabilization”, *SIAM J. Control & Optimization*, 42 (2003), 266-299, 300-320.
- [51] A. Quadrat, “On a generalization of the Youla-Kučera parametrization. Part I: The fractional ideal approach to SISO systems”, *Systems & Control Letters*, 50 (2003), 135-148.
- [52] A. Quadrat, “A lattice approach to analysis and synthesis problems”, *Mathematics of Control, Signals, and Systems*, 18 (2006), 147-186.
- [53] A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, “Constructive computation of bases of free modules over the Weyl algebras”, *INRIA Report 5786* (2005), submitted for publication, www-sop.inria.fr/apics/personnel/Alban.Quadrat/index.html.
- [54] A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, “The Stafford project”, directly available from wwwb.math.rwth-aachen.de/OreModules.
- [55] A. Quadrat, D. Robertz, “Constructive computation of flat outputs of multidimensional linear systems”, proceedings of *MTNS06*, Kyoto (Japan), 20-24/07/06.
- [56] D. Quillen, “Projective modules over polynomial rings”, *Invent. Math.*, 36 (1976), 167-171.

- [57] J. J. Rotman, *An Introduction to Homological Algebra*, Academic Press, (1979).
- [58] A. A. Suslin, “Projective modules over polynomial rings are free”, *Dokl. Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.*, 229 (1976) (*Soviet Math. Dokl.*, 17 (1976), 1160-1164).
- [59] L. N. Vaserštein, A. A. Suslin, “Serre’s Problem on projective modules over polynomial rings and algebraic K -theory”, *Math. USSR Izvestija*, 10 (1976), no. 5, 937-1001.
- [60] M. Vidyasagar, *Control System Synthesis. A Factorization Approach*, MIT Press, 1985.
- [61] I. Yengui, “Suslin’s lemma for elimination”, preprint 2006, private communication.
- [62] D. C. Youla, P. F. Pickel, “The Quillen-Suslin theorem and the structure of n -dimensional elementary polynomial matrices”, *Trans. Circuits and Systems*, 31 (1984), 513-517.
- [63] M. Wang, D. Feng, “On Lin-Bose problem”, *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 390 (2004), 279-285.
- [64] M. Wang, C. P. Kwong, “On multivariate polynomial matrix factorizations problems”, *Math. Control Signals Systems*, 17 (2005), 297-311.
- [65] J. Wood, “Modules and behaviours in nD systems theory”, *Multidimensional Systems and Signal Processing*, 11 (2000), 11-48.
- [66] E. Zerz, *Topics in Multidimensional Linear Systems Theory*, Lecture Notes in Control and Information Sciences 256, Springer, (2000).
- [67] P. Zervos, *Le problème de Monge*, Mémorial des sciences mathématiques, fascicule LIII, Gauthier-Villars, 1932.



Unité de recherche INRIA Sophia Antipolis
2004, route des Lucioles - BP 93 - 06902 Sophia Antipolis Cedex (France)

Unité de recherche INRIA Futurs : Parc Club Orsay Université - ZAC des Vignes
4, rue Jacques Monod - 91893 ORSAY Cedex (France)

Unité de recherche INRIA Lorraine : LORIA, Technopôle de Nancy-Brabois - Campus scientifique
615, rue du Jardin Botanique - BP 101 - 54602 Villers-lès-Nancy Cedex (France)

Unité de recherche INRIA Rennes : IRISA, Campus universitaire de Beaulieu - 35042 Rennes Cedex (France)

Unité de recherche INRIA Rhône-Alpes : 655, avenue de l'Europe - 38334 Montbonnot Saint-Ismier (France)

Unité de recherche INRIA Rocquencourt : Domaine de Voluceau - Rocquencourt - BP 105 - 78153 Le Chesnay Cedex (France)

Éditeur
INRIA - Domaine de Voluceau - Rocquencourt, BP 105 - 78153 Le Chesnay Cedex (France)
<http://www.inria.fr>
ISSN 0249-6399